THE DISCIPLINE OF

THE

WESLEYAN CHURCH

IN SOUTHERN AFRICA
THE DISCIPLINE
of
THE WESLEYAN CHURCH
in
SOUTHERN AFRICA
1994
CONTENTS

Note: The basic unit in The Discipline is the paragraph, rather than page, chapter, or section. The paragraphs are numbered in order through the entire volume, but with many numbers skipped, in order to allow for future additions or amendments, and to fit the following plan:

1-200  Basic Principles
201-400  Local Church Government
401-600  District Church Government
601-1000  Regional Church Government
1001-1016  World Organization
1018-1200  Ministry
1201-1300  Constitutions of Societies
1301-1500  Corporations & Properties
1501-1600  Judiciary
1601-1800  Ritual
1801-1900  Forms

If a paragraph is divided into numbered parts, each is called a subparagraph. When a paragraph is followed by a subparagraph number, the two numbers are joined by a colon. For example, 773:1 means paragraph 773, subparagraph 1.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## BASIC PRINCIPLES -- PART I

### HISTORY - Chapter I
A. The Origin of the Wesleyan Church
B. Origin and Growth of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa
   - Port Elizabeth: 7
   - Swaziland: 8
   - Natal: 9
   - Transkei: 10
   - Northern Natal and Altona (Qhubekani): 11
   - Zimbabwe (Rhodesia): 12
   - Mozambique: 14
   - Cape: 15
   - Reef: 17
   - Venda (Far North): 18
   - Lebowa: 19
   - List of Regional Superintendents: 20
   - Trans-Natal District: 21
C. Wesleyan World Fellowship: 32
D. Official Church Name: 35

### MISSION OF THE WESLEYAN CHURCH - Chapter II

### CLASSIFICATION OF CHURCH LAW - Chapter III
- Definitions: 61-66
- Composition of The Discipline: 62
- The Constitution: 63
- Statutory Law: 64
- Ritual: 65
- Official Translations: 66

### CONSTITUTION - Chapter IV
- Preamble: 101
- Article I - Name: 102
Article II - Articles of Religion
1. Faith in the Holy Trinity
2. The Father
3. The Son of God
4. The Holy Spirit
5. The Sufficiency and Full Authority of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation
6. God's Purpose for Man
7. Marriage and the Family
8. Man's Choice
9. The Atonement
10. Repentance and Faith
11. Justification and Regeneration
12. Good Works
13. Sin After Regeneration
14. Sanctification: Initial, Progressive, Entire
15. The Gifts of the Spirit
16. The Church
17. The Sacraments: Baptism and the Lord's Supper
18. The Second Coming of Christ
19. The Resurrection of the Dead
20. The Judgment of Mankind
21. Destiny

Article III. Membership Commitments
Toward God
Toward Self
Toward Family
Toward the Church
Toward Others

Article IV. Elementary Principles

Article V. Powers and Restrictions of the Regional Conference

Article VI. The Supreme Judiciary

Article VII. Amendments to the Constitution
A. Christian Social Concern----------------------------- 183-186
   (1) Equal Rights
   (2) Peace.
   (3) Military Service.
   (4) Buying and Selling on the Lord's Day
   (5) Religion in Public Life.
   (6) Abortion.
   (7) Use of Leisure Time
   Statement on Marriage-------------------------------- 184
   Statement on Drunkenness and Harmful Drugs----------- 185
   Statement on Pagan Religious Practices----------------- 186
B. Christian Worship and Fellowship
   Rites and Ceremonies of Churches------------------------ 189
   Healing----------------------------------------------- 191
C. Christian Stewardship
   Meaning of Stewardship-------------------------------- 195
   Storehouse Tithing-------------------------------------- 196
   Methods of Fund Raising-------------------------------- 197

LOCAL CHURCH ORGANIZATION -- PART II

LOCAL CHURCH ORGANIZATION - Chapter 1

A. Function of Local Churches--------------------------------- 201
B. Types of Churches:
   Pastoral Charge----------------------------------------- 202
   1. Preaching Point------------------------------------- 203
   2. Pioneer Church-------------------------------------- 205
   3. Organised Church
      Authorization for Organization------------------------ 209
      Procedure for Organization---------------------------- 210
   4. Circuit
      Relationship of Circuit and Church------------------- 212
      Circuit Conference----------------------------------- 213
      Circuit Advisory Council------------------------------- 214
      Circuit Trustees-------------------------------------- 215
3. Regulations for Initial Call of Pastor
   Procedure of Initial Call of Pastor----------------------------- 284
   Waiver of Local Church Rights--------------------------------- 285
   First Year Resignation---------------------------------------- 286
   First Year Removal-------------------------------------------- 287
   Interim Procedures------------------------------------------- 288

4. Regulations for Renewal of Call
   Procedure for Renewal of Call------------------------------- 290
   Termination of Renewed Call---------------------------------- 292

C. Duties and Powers------------------------------------------- 294
   General------------------------------------------ (1)-(14)
   Administrative-------------------------------------- (15)-(30)

D. Associate and Assistant Pastor----------------------------- 296-299

LOCAL BOARD OF ADMINISTRATION - Chapter V

A. Function------------------------------------------------------ 301
B. Membership--------------------------------------------------- 303-304
C. Sessions----------------------------------------------------- 306
D. Organization and Procedure
   1. Officers
      Chairman--------------------------------------------- 309
      Vice-chairman-------------------------------------- 310
      Secretary----------------------------------------- 311
      Quorum------------------------------------------ 313
      Voting------------------------------------------- 314

E. Duties and Powers------------------------------------------- 316
   General------------------------------------------ (1)-(6)
   Membership---------------------------------------- (7)-(11)
   Pastors, Staff, and Workers----------------------- (12)-(19)
   Officers, Boards, Committees, and Auxiliaries----- (20)-(25)
   Property and Finance------------------------------- (26)-(27)

LOCAL CHURCH OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES - Chapter VI

A. Officers
   1. Church Secretary--------------------------------------- 337
   2. Church Treasurer-------------------------------------- 345
3. Board of Trustees
   Election------------------------------------------------------------- 348
   Organization and Procedure------------------------------------------- 349
   Duties and Powers--------------------------------------------------- 350
   Restrictions-------------------------------------------------------- 351

4. Local Deacons-------------------------------------------------------- 352
  B. Committees---------------------------------------------------------- 353-360
     1. Nominating Committee--------------------------------------------- 355-356
     2. Auditing Committee----------------------------------------------- 357
     3. Committee on Finance and Stewardship----------------------------- 358-359
     4. Judicial Committee----------------------------------------------- 360

DEPARTMENTS AND AUXILIARIES - Chapter VII

A. Family Bible Hour
   1. Function------------------------------------------------------------- 365
   2. Administration
      General--------------------------------------------------------------- 367
      Family Bible Hour Director------------------------------------------ 368
      Family Bible Hour Secretary--------------------------------------- 370
      Family Bible Hour Treasurer--------------------------------------- 371
      Family Bible Hour Departmental Supervisors------------------------ 372
      Family Bible Hour Committee--------------------------------------- 373
      Family Bible Hour Teachers---------------------------------------- 374
      Amenability----------------------------------------------------------- 375
      Extension Department----------------------------------------------- 378
  B. Wesleyan Youth------------------------------------------------------ 382
  C. Junior Youth--------------------------------------------------------- 383
  D. Wesleyan Men-------------------------------------------------------- 391
  E. Wesleyan Women International---------------------------------------- 392
  F. Wesleyan Kids Club-------------------------------------------------- 393

DISTRICT CHURCH GOVERNMENT -- PART III

DISTRICT ORGANIZATION - Chapter 1

A. Definition------------------------------------------------------------- 401
B. Outreach Area---------------------------------------------------------- 402
C. Pioneer District
Requirements ........................................... 404
Authorization ......................................... 405
Organization .......................................... 406
Regional Conference Representation ............... 407

D. Provisional District

1. Authorization
   Authorization ........................................ 410
   Requirements ........................................ 411

2. Organization and Government
   Administration ..................................... 415
   Organization ....................................... 416

3. Regional Conference Representation ............... 417

4. Reclassification .................................. 418

E. Organised District

1. Authorization ........................................ 420
   The minimum requirements ......................... 421

2. Organizing Conference ............................ 422

3. Reclassification .................................. 424

4. Amenability ........................................ 426

5. Regional Conference Representation ............... 427

F. Interdistrict Cooperation .......................... 428

G. Merger or Realignment of Districts ............... 430-432

DISTRICT CONFERENCE - Chapter II

A. Function ........................................... 436
B. Membership ....................................... 437-445

1. Plan of Representation ............................ 437-440
   a. Voting Members
   b. Nonvoting Members

2. Forfeiture of Representation ...................... 441

3. The Election of Lay Delegates .................... 443-445

C. Sessions

Annual Session ....................................... 447
Reconvened Session .................................. 448

D. Organization and Procedure

1. Officers
   The Chairman ....................................... 450
   The Secretary ...................................... 451
2. Procedure
   Quorum------------------------------------------------ 454
   Rules of Order----------------------------------------- 457
   Resolutions------------------------------------------ 462
   Procedure------------------------------------------- 464

E. Duties and Powers-------------------------------- 473
   Relating to the Discipline------------------------- (1)-(2)
   Relating to the Regional Conference---------------- (3)-(4)
   Relating to the District Conference----------------- (5)-(7)
   Relating to District Administration------------------ (8)-(17)
   Relating to Churches, Ministers, and Lay Workers--- (18)-(23)
   Relating to Election of Officials & Committees------ (24)-(32)

DISTRICT BOARD OF ADMINISTRATION - Chapter III

A. Function---------------------------------------- 475

B. Membership
   Members------------------------------------------------- 476
   Regulations for a Member-at-Large--------------------- 477
   Amenability------------------------------------------ 478

C. Meetings
   Organizing Meeting--------------------------------- 479
   Regular Meetings----------------------------------- 480
   Special Meetings----------------------------------- 481

D. Organization and Procedures
   Chairman------------------------------------------ 482
   Secretary----------------------------------------- 483
   Quorum------------------------------------------ 484
   Voting------------------------------------------ 485

E. Duties and Powers-------------------------------- 486
   General Duties------------------------------------- (1)-(3)
   Duties Related to the District Conference---------- (4)-(7)
   Duties Relating to District Officers, Committees, and
   Auxiliaries---------------------------------------- (8)-(20)
   Related to Churches and Ministers------------------ (21)-(29)
   Related to N. A. General Conference Missionaries-- (30)

F. Advisory Committee------------------------- 488
DISTRICT STANDING BOARDS AND COMMITTEES - Chapter IV

A. District Committees--------------------------------------------- 489-556
1. District Conference Resolution Committee 491-492
2. District Conference Nominating Committee 494-495
3. The District Conference Journal Committee 496
4. District Auditing Committee 521-522
5. District Building Committee 523
6. District Statistical Committee 525-526
7. District Committee for Evangelism, Church Growth and Crosscultural Ministries 552-555
8. Council of Ordination 556

B. District Standing Boards-----------------------------------------557-579
1. District Board of Trustees 557-558
2. District Board of Review 560
3. District Board of Ministerial Standing
   Function 561
   Membership 562
   Sessions 563
   Duties 564
   Related to Ordination, Licenses, Students 565
   Annual Service reports 566
   Appointments and District Conference 567
4. District Board of Christian Education 565-576
   Purpose 565
   Departments 566
   Membership 567
   Election of Members 568
   Sessions 569
   Amenability 570
   Duties 571
   Department Directors 572-576
   District Director of Christian Education 572
   District Director of Family Bible Hour 573
   District Director of TEE 574-576

DISTRICT OFFICIALS - Chapter V

A. Regulations Governing District Officials:
   Identification 580
REGIONAL CHURCH GOVERNMENT -- PART IV

REGIONAL CONFERENCE - Chapter 1

A. Function 601
B. Membership
   1. Plan of Representation 602
      Voting Members (chart)
      Nonvoting Members
2. Forfeiture of Representation

3. Election of Delegates
   a. Delegates
   b. Alternate Delegates

4. Qualifications of Delegates:
   a. Ministerial Delegates
   b. Lay Delegates

C. Sessions
   1. Regular Sessions
   2. Special Sessions

D. Organization and Procedure
   1. Officers
      a. Presidency
      b. Secretary
   2. Procedure
      a. Delegates
      b. Quorum
      c. Rules of Order
      d. Appeals on Questions of Order
      e. Suspension of Rules
   3. Resolutions
   4. Duties and Powers of the Regional Conference

REGIONAL BOARD OF ADMINISTRATION - Chapter II

A. Function
B. Membership
C. Sessions
   a. Organizing Session
   b. Regular Session
   c. Special Session
D. Organization and Procedure
   a. Secretary
   b. Quorum
REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION - Chapter IV

A. Regional Superintendent
   1. Function.......................................................... 726
   2. Election.......................................................... 727-729
   3. Duties.............................................................. 740

B. Assistant Regional Superintendent
   1. Election.......................................................... 748
   2. Duties.............................................................. 750

C. Regional Secretary
   1. Function.......................................................... 751
   2. Office.............................................................. 753
   3. Duties.............................................................. 755

D. Regional Treasurer
   1. Function.......................................................... 757
   2. Office.............................................................. 759
   3. Duties.............................................................. 761

E. Regional Director of Communications.................................. 770-771

REGIONAL COMMITTEES AND BOARDS - Chapter V

A. Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries
   1. The Committee.................................................. 829
   2. Regional Director of the Committee on ECGCM.................. 836
   3. Missionaries.................................................. 866

B. Regional Board of Trustees......................................... 871-875
   Function.......................................................... 871
   Membership......................................................... 872
   Chairman.......................................................... 873
   Procedure.......................................................... 874
   Duties.............................................................. 875

C. Committee on Christian Education.................................. 888-896
   1. Committee
      Function.......................................................... 888
      Duties.............................................................. 889
   2. Regional Director of Christian Education...................... 893
   3. Regional Presidents of Men, Women, Youth................….. 898

D. Regional Board of Educational Institutions......................... 902-921
1. The Board and Its Function----------------------------------- 902
   Membership------------------------------------------------- 903
   Sessions--------------------------------------------------- 904
   Duties and powers------------------------------------------ 905
   Voting----------------------------------------------------- 906
   Procedure-------------------------------------------------- 907
   Reports----------------------------------------------------- 909
2. Regional Director of Educational Institutions----------- 920-921

WORLD ORGANIZATION -- PART V

WESELYAN WORLD FELLOWSHIP - Chapter 1

A. Basic Principles------------------------------------------ 1001
B. General Conference---------------------------------------- 1007-1008
C. Wesleyan World Fellowship--------------------------------- 1014-1016

MINISTRY -- PART VI

MINISTERIAL LISTINGS - Chapter I

A. The Listing of District Appointments---------------------- 1018
   1. Appointed Ordained Ministers
   2. Appointed Commissioned Deaconesses
   3. Appointed Licensed Ministers or Licensed Deaconesses
   4. Ministerial Students
   5. Appointed Local Preachers or Deaconesses
   6. Retired Ministers
   7. Ministers without Appointment
   8. Ministers in Process of Transfer
B. Annual Service Reports------------------------------------- 1020

MINISTERIAL ORDERS AND REGULATIONS - Chapter II

A. Qualifications and Call----------------------------------- 1101-1103
B. Ministerial Student---------------------------------------- 1104
C. Local Preachers and Deaconesses
   Identification--------------------------------------------- 1005
   Granting a Local Preacher's or Deaconess' License-------- 1106
   Renewing----------------------------------------------- 1107
### Duties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification of a Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess</th>
<th>1110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Granting a District Ministerial or Deaconess' License</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewing</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rights</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E. Commissioned Deaconess

- Granting a Commissioned Deaconess License | 1116 |
- Renewing | 1117 |
- Duties | 1118 |
- Regulations | 1119 |

### F. Ordained Minister (Male or Female)

- Identification | 1120 |
- Qualifications for Ordination | 1121 |
- Reception from another Denomination | 1122 |
- Rights of an Ordained Minister | 1123 |
- Duties | 1124 |
- Regulations for an Ordained Minister | 1125 |

### G. General Regulations For Ministers

1. Membership of Ministers | 1136-1140 |
2. Minister and Marriage | 1137-1138 |
3. Relationship to other ministers and churches | 1139-1140 |
4. Restoration of Ministers | 1141-1142 |

### MINISTERIAL EDUCATION - Chapter II

#### A. Primary purpose

- Identification of a Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess | 1145 |
- Qualifications for Ordination | 1146 |
- Reception from another Denomination | 1147 |
- Duties | 1148 |
- Regulations for an Ordained Minister | 1149 |

### CONSTITUTIONS OF AUXILIARIES -- PART VII

#### WESLEYAN MEN, WOMEN, AND YOUTH AUXILIARIES -- Chapter I

- Identification of a Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess | 1150 |
- Qualifications for Ordination | 1151 |
- Reception from another Denomination | 1152 |
- Duties | 1153 |
- Regulations for an Ordained Minister | 1154 |

### Page - xvii
A. Constitution of Local Auxiliaries
   Article 1. Name----------------------------------------------- 1211
   Article 2. Purpose-------------------------------------------- 1212
   Article 3. Relationship--------------------------------------- 1213
   Article 4. Membership----------------------------------------- 1214
   Article 5. Meetings------------------------------------------- 1215
   Article 6. Local Auxiliaries Officers----------------------- 1216
   Article 7. Duties of Local WM, WMI, or WY Officers--------- 1217
   Article 8. Local Bylaws-------------------------------------- 1218

B. Constitution of District Auxiliaries
   Article 1. Name----------------------------------------------- 1220
   Article 2. Purpose-------------------------------------------- 1221
   Article 3. Relationship--------------------------------------- 1222
   Article 4. District Auxiliaries Convention------------------- 1223
   Article 5. District WM, WMI, or WY Officers---------------- 1224
   Article 6. Duties of District WM, WMI or WY Officers------ 1225
   Article 7. District Bylaws------------------------------------ 1226

C. Constitution of Regional Auxiliaries
   Article 1. Name----------------------------------------------- 1228
   Article 2. Purpose-------------------------------------------- 1229
   Article 3. Relationship--------------------------------------- 1230
   Article 4. Regional WM, WMI, or WY Officers---------------- 1231
   Article 5. Duties of Regional WM, WMI or WY Officers------- 1232
   Article 6. Regional Treasurer of Auxiliaries---------------- 1233

D. Amendments to Auxiliaries Constitutions--------------------------- 1235

CORPORATIONS AND PROPERTIES -- PART VIII

General Regulations -- Chapter I----------------------------- 1301-1303

Property -- Chapter II---------------------------------- 1401-1408
JUDICIARY -- PART IX

GENERAL PRINCIPLES -- Chapter I

A. Meaning and Purpose of Church Discipline
   Definition----------------------------------------------- 1502
   Classification------------------------------------------ 1503
   (1) Administrative Discipline
   (2) Judicial Discipline
   Subjects of Discipline---------------------------------- 1504

B. The Administration of Judicial Discipline--------------- 1505

C. Fundamental Rights and Duties for Judicial Discipline
   Right of Trial and Appeal------------------------------- 1506
   Rights of the Accused---------------------------------- 1507
   Right of Investigation--------------------------------- 1508
   Duty of Cooperation------------------------------------ 1509

OFFENSES -- Chapter II

A. Individual-------------------------------------------- 1511
B. Local Church, District, or Official Body--------------- 1512

LOCAL CHURCH JURISDICTION -- Chapter III

    Jurisdiction-------------------------------------------- 1515
    Local Judicial Committee------------------------------- 1517
    Restrictions Under Discipline------------------------ 1518
    Reinstatement------------------------------------------ 1519

DISTRICT JURISDICTION -- Chapter IV

A. Jurisdiction------------------------------------------ 1521-1523
B. District Board of Review------------------------------ 1524-1526

C. Ministers and Ministerial Students
   1. Procedure------------------------------------------ 1527
   2. District Judicial Committee------------------------ 1528
3. Special Regulations for Ministers and Ministerial Students

D. Local Churches
   1. Procedure
   2. Reorganization

REGIONAL CHURCH JURISDICTION -- Chapter V

A. Regional Conference
   B. Officials
      1. Jurisdiction
      2. Procedure
      3. Power of Removal
   C. Districts
      1. Procedure
      2. Reorganization

RULES OF PROCEDURE -- Chapter VI

A. Procedure
B. Accusation
C. Preliminary Settlement
D. Evidence
   Rules of Evidence
   Testimony
   Proof of Charges
E. Committee of Investigation
F. Charges
G. Counsel
H. Notices
I. Participants
J. Request for Withdrawal
K. Postponements
L. Failure or Refusal to Appear
M. Status of the Accused
N. Grounds for Challenge
O. Records
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order of the Lord's Supper--Longer Form</td>
<td>1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of the Lord's Supper--Shorter Form</td>
<td>1697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARRIAGE--Chapter V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage Ceremony--Long Form</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage Ceremony--Shorter Form</td>
<td>1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BURIAL OF THE DEAD--Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the House, Church, or Funeral Chapel</td>
<td>1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Graveside</td>
<td>1707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORDINATION OF MINISTERS--Chapter VII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>1711-1712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Order of the Ordination of Ministers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call to Worship</td>
<td>1715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation of Candidates</td>
<td>1716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Epistle</td>
<td>1717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gospel</td>
<td>1718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Charge</td>
<td>1719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination of Candidates</td>
<td>1720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covenant with Candidates' Spouse</td>
<td>1724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer</td>
<td>1725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act of Ordination</td>
<td>1726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer for Enduement</td>
<td>1727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Hand of Fellowship</td>
<td>1728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMISSIONING OF DEACONESS--Chapter VIII</td>
<td>1741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTALLATION CEREMONIES--Chapter IX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations</td>
<td>1761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of a Pastor</td>
<td>1764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Local Church Officers</td>
<td>1768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Officers' Pledge</td>
<td>1769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Church's Pledge</td>
<td>1770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of District Superintendent</td>
<td>1772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Regional Officials</td>
<td>1776</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F. Installation of Ministerial Training Institute
   Principal--------------------------------------------------------- 1779

DEDICATION SERVICES -- Chapter X
A. Dedication of a Church Building----------------------------------- 1781
B. Dedication of Parsonage------------------------------------------- 1791

FORMS -- PART XI

CHURCH LETTERS -- Chapter I
A. Letter of Transfer------------------------------------------------ 1801
   Acknowledgment Sent by Receiving Church ----------------------- 1802
   Notice Sent to Member Being Transferred.----------------------- 1803
B. Letter of Recommendation------------------------------------------ 1804
C. Letter of Withdrawal---------------------------------------------- 1805

SERVICE CREDENTIALS -- Chapter II
A. Ministerial Credentials
   Local Preacher's License or Deaconess' License----------------- 1826
   Local Preacher's or Deaconess' Letter of Standing-------------- 1827
   Certificate of Authorization as a Supply Pastor---------------- 1828
   District License----------------------------------------------- 1833
   Certificate of Ordination-------------------------------------- 1836
   Certificate of Validation for Minister Transferring
      from Another Denomination----------------------------------- 1837
   General Evangelist's Certificate------------------------------- 1839
   Commissioned Deaconess' Certificate-------------------------- 1847
B. General Credentials
   Course of Study Certificate------------------------------------- 1851
   Recommendation for District License---------------------------- 1852
   Pocket Certificate of Standing--------------------------------- 1853
   District Letter of Transfer------------------------------------- 1854
   Acknowledgment of District Letter of Transfer------------------ 1855
   District Letter of Standing------------------------------------- 1856
BASIC PRINCIPLES

Chapter I

HISTORY

A. The Origin of The Wesleyan Church

1. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa had its origin in the missionary outreach of the Wesleyan Church of North America. The Wesleyan Church came about from a merger in 1968 of The Pilgrim Holiness Church and the Wesleyan Methodist Church of America, both groups which had outreach missions in Southern Africa.

2. The Wesleyan Methodist Connection was formed in 1843 from abolitionist churches and ministers who withdrew from the Methodist Episcopal Church over the issue of slavery. In 1947 the name of this movement was changed to The Wesleyan Methodist Church of America. Various ministers and churches joined The Wesleyan Methodist Church at different times throughout its history. One of these is of particular significance to Southern Africa. The Alliance of the Reformed Baptist Church of Canada was organized in 1888 as the result of the sanctification of several Baptist ministers. In 1966, it merged its churches in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Maine, and its mission fields in Africa with The Wesleyan Methodist Church. The Wesleyan Methodist Church carried on missionary work in 17 countries which included South Africa and Rhodesia.

3. The Pilgrim Holiness Church came into being as a result of the revival of scriptural holiness that swept across America in the last half of the nineteenth century. The awakening caused the establishment of many small groups of churches. Toward the close of the nineteenth century, many of these churches which held the same faith began to draw together. Although the name "The Pilgrim Holiness Church" was not taken by an official body until 1922 the point of actual organization began by the union of a number of churches in 1897. The primary purpose of the union was to unite holiness people to promote worldwide holiness evangelism. In 1900, foreign missionary work began as members of the union went out as faith missionaries to South Africa, India, Japan, the West Indies, and South America. Among the groups which joined The Pilgrim Holiness Church, the one which has particular reference to Southern Africa was the Africa Evangelistic Mission which joined in 1952 and had established mission work in the Republic of South Africa and Mozambique. Missionary evangelism was carried on in 26 countries which also includes South Africa, Swaziland, and Mozambique.

4. Merger between The Pilgrim Holiness Church and The Wesleyan Methodist Church was voted upon in 1966 by both groups. A planning committee was established to arrange for a uniting General Conference. On June 26, 1968, The Pilgrim Holiness Church and The Wesleyan Methodist Church of America became The Wesleyan Church.

B. Origin and Growth of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa

5. The Wesleyan Church originated in Southern Africa as a result of three missionary enterprises:
1) The International Holiness Union, which was the predecessor of The Pilgrim Holiness Church,
2) The Alliance of the Reformed Baptist Church of Canada,

In the early 1900's God led three different missionary units, from three different supporting constituencies in North America, to begin the ministry of evangelization at three different locations in South Africa. Therefore, to understand the history of the Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa, one must follow the events of these three missionary enterprises.

6. In November 1900 William N. Hirst and his family arrived in Cape Town to begin work in South Africa. They had been sent by the International Holiness Union and Prayer League (a predecessor of the Pilgrim Holiness Church). Their main interest was to bring the gospel to the tribes inland. Before leaving America he had heard about the Boer War waging in South Africa, but this did not deter him. Hirst said, "There is no reason why we could not go at once to Durban, the English seaport, or to Cape Town, and there work as the Spirit leads until the country is opened up and the war is over."

7. PORT ELIZABETH - One of the missionaries working with Hirst was James Hundley. In 1904, Hundley, while conducting revival services in Port Elizabeth observed that those in attendance were showing a real interest in spiritual things. Hundley sensed that God wanted him to continue ministering to these people.

In 1907, Fred T. Fuge was appointed as superintendent of the work in South Africa. After purchasing a tent, he and Earl "Hallelujah" Davis, a co-worker, held a three-months preaching campaign in Port Elizabeth. Many came to know God's saving and sanctifying work upon their lives. Among the converts were G. A. Schoombie and W. H. Reynolds who were later to be part of the missionary force for outreach in Southern Africa. By 1912, it is reported that there were around twenty-three missionaries associated with the work in Port Elizabeth. By 1909, there was a strong South African white congregation in Port Elizabeth and a work among the black people was started at New Brighton. Through providential contacts and later conversions of these contacts, new works were started in East London (1908), and Umtata (1910).

8. SWAZILAND - With time, the missionaries decided to spend more of their energies reaching the black population inland. In 1910 the Reverends Charles Slater and G. A. Schoombie, accompanied by a black evangelist, Albert Pato (a convert of the work on the coast), went to Swaziland via a mule-drawn covered wagon. It took six months to reach what is known today as Ebenezer Mission which is near Siteki. Other missionaries who were involved in the early work at Ebenezer were Rev. and Mrs. Earl Davis, Rev. and Mrs. Elmer Joy, Rev. and Mrs. William Reed, Rev. and Mrs. C. G. Keith, Rev. and Mrs. E. L. Wilson, and Rev. and Mrs. H. C. Bradley and Miss Alberta Lemley. Early Swazi leaders were Rev. Piet Sigwane, Rev. John Mlotha, Rev. Solomon Mabhenjwa, Rev. Paul Gamede and Rev. Philemon Sihlonyane.

Up to the 1970's missionaries served as the District Superintendents within the two districts of Swaziland. The missionary superintendents of the two districts, Rev. James Ramsay of Ebenezer District and Rev. Oral D. Leham of Joy District, began a process of discussion with their respective District Boards. These discussions led to the merging of the two districts and the appointment of a national District Superintendent. In 1972 Rev.
Basic Principles

Samson Sigwane, son of Rev. Piet Sigwane, was elected as the first national District Superintendent in Southern Africa. When Rev. Sigwane was elected as Regional Superintendent of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa in 1986, Rev. Israel Langa, who was teaching at Emmanuel Wesleyan Bible College, was elected District Superintendent. A few years later Rev. P. Thwala was elected District Superintendent.

9. Natal (Nkosinathi) - In 1910 Fred Fuge led a missionary party including W. H. Reynolds and began to reach the Zulus near Port Shepstone in Natal. This led to the establishment of Emmanuel mission station in June 1911 near Mehlomnyama. The main burden of the work was on W. H. Reynolds. For fifty years he rode on horseback over the rugged hills of Natal in devoted service. Other missionaries at Emmanuel were E. L. Wilson, F. B. Gray, C. G. Keith, N. N. Bonner, Paul Reynolds, Paul Miller, Adeli Barefoot, and Don Miller. Along side of them were local leaders called of God—Amos Yeni, Ndaba Makhanya and Edmond Yeni. In 1948 The Pilgrim Holiness Church established a Bible College at Emmanuel Mission which served all the Pilgrim work in Southern Africa.

The churches which have resulted from this early work have today been organised into a district which bears the name Nkosinathi District, meaning, God with us—Emmanuel. Rev. Zebulun Ndabe serves as the first Zulu District Superintendent of this district. In recent years this district has suffered from clan wars. Although the church has never taken sides they are caught in the cross-fire when fighting breaks out. Rev. Ndabe has had numerous threats made against his life. Church members and families have been burned to death when their homes were "petrol bombed". There have been times when no one could live at the mission and services could not proceed at the mission church. Inspite of these pressures the church continues to reach out with the message of forgiveness.

10. Transkei - Charles Rodway, an Australian immigrant, felt led to settle at Mount Frere with his wife in 1908. Elizabeth Rodway was the sister of Mrs. Martin Wells Knapp, whose husband was a co-founder of the International Holiness Union and Prayer League. Mount Frere was a small trading centre in the Transkei Native Reserve in the Cape Province. Before long the Rodways were ministering to two tribes, the Xhosas and the Bacas, as well as to the Griquas, a mixed group who were descendents of the Dutch and Hottentots.

In 1951 Good Hope mission station was started near the town of Lusikisiki in Pondoland. The establishment of this mission station was the effort of both overseas missionaries and a black pastor named James Maadie, a Venda by birth. He was willing to cross the barriers of tribal and linguistic prejudice so that he could bring God's love to the Pondos. Rev. Maadie spent over twenty years ministering in Pondoland.

Missionaries who have served this work are Rev. E. L. Wilson, Rev. F. B. Gray who mysteriously lost twins at a sea-side outing, Miss Miller and Miss Case, Rev. P. Bauer and Rev. M. Bagley. They were always teamed with strong national leadership. The names of Rev. Njobe, Rev. Govuzela, Rev. Mlamula, Rev. Zibi and Rev. Mbewu are among the outstanding ones God has used in this part of the work.

Both mission stations in the Transkei, Mount Frere and Good Hope, were strongly involved in educational and medical ministries. The work of Mount Frere and Good Hope are today under the Transkei District where Rev. Simon Njobe, who was the first local pastor ordained in this area, serves as District Superintendent.
11. **NORTHERN NATAL AND ALTONA (Qhubekani)** - Around the same time the International Holiness Union was beginning its work in South Africa, the Alliance of the Reformed Baptist Church of Canada was also beginning its work. 1901 was the year that the Reformed Baptist missionary work began in South Africa. Dr. and Mrs. H. C. Sanders, after traveling by steamship for fifty-two days, arrived at Durban, South Africa. After studying the Zulu language they went to Paulpietersburg, Natal. Upon arriving there on Sunday they conducted a service which seven Zulus attended. In 1903 they established the Hartland mission station. In 1905 Rev. and Mrs. I. F. Kierstead came to help the Sanders. In 1921, two nurses, Alice and Helen Sterritt, who were sisters, also came. They spent sixteen years ministering among the Zulus.

From Hartland, the work expanded southward into other areas of Zululand as well as westward towards the Transvaal. Samuel Mavimbela was the first convert and proved to be a faithful Christian until his death in 1955. The Reverends Paul and Johannes Nkosisi and Alfred Mathula were the first men to be ordained in 1942.

The work expanded, reaching across the Pongola River into the Transvaal. During this time of expansion, the Altona mission station was established in 1930. The mission sought to minister to the "whole" person by having educational ministries, medical works and strong evangelism. The Qhubekani District, as this work is now known, has had a wealth of missionaries working within her boundaries. Of note are, Rev. and Mrs. Paul Sanders; Rev. and Mrs. Eugene Kierstead; Dr. and Mrs. Storer Emmett; Rev. and Mrs. Eric Haywood; Rev. and Mrs. Gene Hudson; Rev. and Mrs. Glendon Kierstead; Rev. and Mrs. William Morgan; Rev. and Mrs. Charles Sanders. In 1953 a Bible College was established at Louwsberg which was to serve the Reformed Baptist work.

In 1976 Rev. Robert Nhlegethwa was elected as the District Superintendent of the Qhubekani District. Under his strong leadership this district has seen wonderful growth as well as numerous spiritual victories. Their progress has been mainly due to a constant effort to send students to Bible College.

12. **ZIMBABWE (RHODESIA)** - In 1957 the Reformed Baptist missionaries began work in Rhodesia. Bethesda Mission was established 40 kilometers outside Victoria Falls. From this centre many outpost congregations were planted along the Zambezi River. This work included a hospital with a network of outreach clinics and church sponsored schools. New converts from this area began to move to the industrial centre of Bulawayo. With the advent of the war other members fled to other areas of the country. Missionary personnel were withdrawn from Bethesda Mission and stationed in Bulawayo. In 1982 Rev. and Mrs. Robert Cheney and Rev. and Mrs. James Lo arrived in Zimbabwe to re-establish the war-torn church through evangelism and leadership development. Five individuals have served as District Superintendent of the Zimbabwe District: Rev. Elias Moyo, Rev. Fayinde Myoni, Rev. James Lo, Rev. Benejamine Moyo, and Rev. Sonny Mekusha.


14. **Mozambique** - At about the same time that the International Holiness Union and the Reformed Baptist Church were beginning their missionary work in Southern Africa, the Africa Evangelistic Mission was beginning its work. In 1909 Rev. and Mrs. Isaac O. Lehman began their ministry among gold mine workers in Johannesburg. For over fifty-five years they faithfully laboured among the 350,000 black African men who were employed in the gold
mine compounds. With their new-found faith, many of their converts carried the gospel message back to their homes and families. Some of these men came from Portuguese East Africa (Mozambique). When they returned home from the gold mines, they found no bible-believing churches where their new-found faith could be strengthened. Therefore, Rev. Lehman made his first trip into Mozambique. The year was 1916. Since then the work has continued to grow and has developed into a strong indigenous church. Among the first men to be ordained in Mozambique were the Reverends Israel Malate, and Simon Nhatele, and Stefane Macambaco. Other outstanding leaders were Meshak Mbiza, Thuyane Sithoye, Titus Mhlongo, and Matthias Maswanganye. Rev. Nhatele also served as the first District Superintendent of the Mozambican District. Missionaries who worked with the Mozambique Church lived in South Africa made extended visits to Mozambique. There were Isaac Lehman, Orai I. Lehman, W. C. Bradley, Paul Bauer and Orai D. Lehman.

1975 marked a crisis for the church in Mozambique. A bitter civil war swept through the land. Many lives were lost. Eleven Wesleyan pastors are known to have been killed during this time. Whole church congregations were scattered. But the Wesleyan Church has continued to be a shining light.

15. CASTEEL - As early as the 1920's men from the Eastern Transvaal who were won to Christ in the gold mines in Johannesburg were returning to their home area to plant churches. J. Zimande, S. Nukery, S. Buthelezi and M. Maswanganye were some of the key men in this endeavour. By 1930 a tract of farm land was purchased at Casteel and a mission station was established.

In 1930, the son of Isaac Lehman, O. I. Lehman, was sanctified. He then felt the call of God upon his life to enter into the full-time ministry. In 1942, Rev. O. I. Lehman and his wife helped develop the work at Casteel. In 1962 Rev. and Mrs. Cliff Amos were appointed to serve in Casteel as missionaries. Rev. Enoch Ngobeni was elected the first national District Superintendent of the Casteel District, followed by Rev. Abios Lebyane and Rev. M. N. Langa.

16. In 1962, the African Evangelistic Mission merged with the Pilgrim Holiness Church.

17. REEF - Several congregations sprang up in the 1950's and 60's in the townships of the larger Johannesburg area. These were mainly people from the Reformed Baptist work in Zululand and people from Casteel who had come to the city for work. They gathered themselves into churches. Rev. J. Mathebula, Rev. E. Shabangu, Rev. A. Mbambo, Rev. Malaza, Rev. Mbatha and Rev. P. Lukhele were some of the key pastors who felt the burden to collect church members who had moved to the city. In more recent years church planting efforts have been made to reach the city people for Christ. This has often had to take place in a context of violence as the Reef area has often been in political unrest. When violence broke out at the Katlehong Township in March 1990, District Superintendent A. Mbombo was killed while trying to negotiate peace between two factions. District Superintendents of the Reef District have been Rev. J. Mathebula, Rev. P. Lukhele, Rev. A. Mbombo and Rev. E. Shabangu.

18. VENDA (Far North) - Rev. James Maadie was used of God to begin a Wesleyan work in Venda. In 1974, during Regional Conference, Rev. Maadie, a retired minister who had laboured faithfully in Pondoland, Transkei said, "My heart is heavily burdened. After the Lord saved me, and called me to preach, I was willing to go wherever he sent me, first to Swaziland and..."
then to Pondoland. Now I have returned to my people (The Vendas) and find them in darkness. These knees of mine are weak and these eyes no longer see well. I have done what I can to reach my people in these past few years... I cannot keep up with the great opportunity and need. I present these two sheep as a gift to this conference to open your hearts to hear my plea for you to send a young couple to carry on the work I have started in reaching my people with the gospel."

A few months later, Rev. Richard Nukery, a member of the Casteel District, accepted the challenge to go to Venda. This marked the launching of the Department of World Missions in The Southern Africa Region. Rev. and Mrs. Nukery became the first missionary couple to be sent from the Southern Africa Regional Conference as cross-cultural missionary church planters. North American missionaries who came to help in Venda have been Rev. and Mrs. James Ramsay, Rev. and Mrs. Michael Rumble, and Rev. and Mrs. Marc Lapointe.

The first two Venda pastors to be ordained were J. Mudau and S. Tswana. This district is now known as Far North District.

LEBOWA - In 1980, William Selamolela was led to the Lord by Rev. E. Shabangu of Tsakane Wesleyan Church of the Reef District. Upon being discipled, Selamolela felt led to return to his home in Lebowa and preach the gospel. He took missionary C. O. Lehman to his home village for an Easter week-end revival. There were many converts. Selamolela felt compelled to give up his job in the city and stay at home to pastor the new Christians. In 1984, Selamolela teamed up with Rev. Dennis Engle, a missionary from America, to carry on the work in Refilwe village in Lebowa. From that point many preaching points have been developed and a work started in Lebowakgomo.

The Southern Africa Region of the Wesleyan Church has been blessed with spiritual leadership. Regional Superintendents who have served the Region since 1968 are:

- Rev. O. I. Lehman............ 1971-1972
- Rev. O. D. Lehman............ 1982-1990
- Rev. S. R. Nhlangathwa..... 1994-

TRANS-NATAL DISTRICT - When Fred Fuge came to Africa he held a three-month preaching campaign in Port Elizabeth in early 1908. Many souls came to know Jesus Christ as their Saviour. Before long a developing white congregation was started in the Port Elizabeth area. On February 19, 1909, the Fred DeWeerd and Charles Slater families arrived in Africa and ministered as a team for the Lord. Their energetic and effective singing and preaching style was well received by the white population. Before 1959 the black and white works were one. But in May 1959, at the All African Conference, a decision was reached to divide the work into a white unit and a black unit. Men who have served as District Superintendent of this work are: Dr. N. Bonner, Dr. David Keith, Rev. Donald Karns, Rev. F. B. Gray, Rev. Winston Callaghan, and Rev. F. E. Stanley.

For many years, the Trans-Natal District has faithfully sent forth missionaries to minister within the Regional Church. Those who have served as missionaries, from the Trans-Natal District to the Region are Rev. and Mrs. Clifford Amos, Rev. and Mrs. Chris Motley, and Miss Daphne Niemack.
At the Fifth Quadrennial Regional Conference, 1993, Rev. Samson Sigwane, Regional Superintendent, moved that the Trans-Natal District be received as a member of the Southern Africa Region of The Wesleyan Church. The resolution was unanimously accepted by the delegates of the Conference. Also at that conference Rev. F.E. Stanley, superintendent of the Trans-Natal District was elected the Assistant Regional Superintendent.
Chapter II

MISSION OF THE WESLEYAN CHURCH

56. The ultimate objective of The Wesleyan Church is to fulfill the Great Commission of the Lord Jesus Christ by sharing with all mankind the good news of salvation and scriptural holiness. With this as the primary mission The Wesleyan Church shall endeavor:

(1) To evangelize the nations of the earth, seeking the salvation of the individual and the entire sanctification of believers as the primary responsibility of all missionary work.

(2) To gather the converts into churches and enlist them in the work of God's kingdom, discipling them to be witnesses for their Lord, providing for them lifelong nurture and instruction.

(3) To train and place academically and practically qualified pastors and leaders in churches.

(4) To promote, in accordance with scriptural and missiological principles, the growth and development of churches in each people group, Wesleyan Church bodies that are spiritually mature, well organized, financially responsible, and missionary minded.
Chapter III
CLASSIFICATION OF CHURCH LAW

Definitions

61. Definitions. The following definitions shall apply to terms used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa:

(1) The General Conference. Wherever the term "the General Conference" is used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa it is understood to refer to the North American General Conference of The Wesleyan Church, which is the sponsoring general Conference of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(2) General Board of Administration. Wherever the term "General Board of Administration" is used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa it is understood to refer to the North American General Board of Administration which is the governing body over units of The Wesleyan Church under the administration of the General Department of World Missions, one of which is The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(3) The General Superintendent. Wherever the term "the general superintendent" is used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa it is understood to refer to the general superintendent of the North American General Conference who has been assigned the administrative responsibility of the area of the Wesleyan Church of which Southern Africa is a part. The Board of General Superintendents refers to the cooperative functioning of all the general superintendents of the North American General Conference.

(4) General Department of World Missions. Wherever the term "General Department of World Missions" is used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa it is understood to refer to the General Department of World Missions of the North American General Conference of which The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is one administrative unit, functioning presently as a Regional Conference.

(5) General Director of World Missions. Wherever the term "general director of world missions" is used in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa it is understood to refer to the General Director of World Missions of the North American General Conference. He is the chief administrative officer having direct supervision of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. All communication and administrative supervision between the North American General Board of Administration and The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is channeled through his office.

(6) The Discipline. Unless otherwise specifically indicated The Discipline is understood to refer to The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa as currently approved and authorized by the General Board of Administration.

62. The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is composed of three parts as follows:

(1) The Constitution,
(2) Statutory Law, and
(3) Ritual.

These are more fully indicated in the following paragraphs.
63. **The Constitution.** Paragraphs 101 to 180 of The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa comprise the Constitution. These paragraphs include the doctrines, principles and rules which are basic to membership in The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(1) **Relationship to Essentials.** The Essentials of The Wesleyan Church consist of an historic statement of faith and practice and are set forth in the Charter of the Wesleyan World Fellowship. Each member of the Wesleyan World Fellowship must subscribe to the Essentials pronouncements and must not contravene any of its provisions in its Constitution, Articles of Religion or Discipline. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa does so subscribe. The Articles of Religion and other statements of faith and practice which are a part of the Constitution of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa are in accord with the Essentials of The Wesleyan Church and are not intended to contravene or contradict them at any point.

(2) **Identification.** The Constitution of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa consists of Articles I through V, including the Name, Articles of Religion, Membership Commitments, Elementary Principles, and Powers and Restrictions of the Regional Conference.

64. **Statutory Law.** The remaining portions of The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa other than the Constitution shall be considered Statutory Law for the government of the Region, the Districts, and the local churches of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. Amendments to Statutory Law sections may be submitted from the Southern Africa Regional Conference for approval by the North America General Board of Administration through the General Director of World Missions. Amendments to The Discipline shall be implemented only after approval by the General Board of Administration.

65. **Ritual.** The ritual of The Wesleyan Church consists of those rites and ceremonies contained in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church (cf. 1661-1791), officially approved by the Regional Conference by a majority of those present and voting. The "Reception of Full Members" in the ritual for the "Reception of Members" (1676), and the "Examination of Candidates" in the rituals for the "Ordination of Ministers" (1720) and the "Commissioning of Deaconesses" (1736) have the authority of statutory law and must be followed as prescribed. In the remainder of the Ritual, a measure of flexibility is permitted as long as nothing contradicts the Articles of Religion or any other part of the Constitution.

66. **Official Translations.** The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa shall be translated into the local languages where the church is established. No translation of the current approved Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa shall be official until approved by the Regional Board of Administration.
Preamble

101. In order that we may wisely keep and pass on to those who follow us in the faith the right teaching of doctrine and principles of Christian living which have been passed down to us in the Wesleyan Church, and to make sure that the church is organised in a proper way, and to promote effective cooperation with other branches of the church of Christ in all things that make for the advancement of God's kingdom among all men, we, the ministers and lay members of The Wesleyan Church meeting in official conference, do hereby establish and set forth as the fundamental law the Constitution of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

Article I. Name

102. The name of this denomination is The Wesleyan Church. Wherever the use of this name is impossible or impractical, adaptation may be approved by the Regional Conference in cooperation with the General Board of Administration.

Article II. Articles of Religion

1. Faith in the Holy Trinity

103. We believe in the one living and true God, both holy and loving. He has all power, wisdom, and goodness. He is the One who created, watches over, and keeps all things. In the unity of God there are three Persons who are one in being, power, and eternity—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

Gen. 1:1; 17:1; Ex. 3:13-15; 33:20; Deut. 6:4; Ps. 90:2; Isa. 40:28-29; Matt. 3:16-17; 28:19; John 1:1-2; 14:26; 16:13; 17:3; Acts 5:3-4; 17:24-25; 1 Cor. 8:4, 6; Eph. 2:18; Phil. 2:5; Col. 1:16-17; 1 Tim. 1:17; Heb. 1:8; 1 John 5:20.

2. The Father

104. We believe the Father is the Source of all that exists, whether of matter or spirit. With the Son and the Holy Spirit, He made man in His image. By intention He relates to man as Father, thereby forever declaring His goodwill toward man. In love, He both seeks and receives penitent sinners.

Ps. 68:5; Isa. 54:8; Matt. 7:11; John 3:17; Rom. 8:15; 1 Peter 1:17.

3. The Son of God

105. We believe in Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God. He was conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary, completely God
and completely man. He died on the cross and was buried, to be a sacrifice both for original (or birth) sin and for all the acquired (or actual) sins of men, and to make us right with God. Christ rose bodily from the dead, and ascended into heaven, and there intercedes for us at the Father’s right hand until He returns to judge all men at the last day.


4. The Holy Spirit

106. We believe in the Holy Spirit who comes from the Father and the Son, and is the same in being, majesty, and glory, as the Father and the Son, completely and eternally God. He is the Administrator of grace to all mankind, and is particularly the One who in convicts of sin, regenerates, sanctifies, and glorifies. He is always present, to assure, preserve, guide, and enable the believer.

Job 33:4; Matt. 28:19; John 4:24; 14:16-17; 15:26; 16:13-15; Acts 5:3-4; Rom. 8:9; II Cor. 3:17; Gal. 4:6.

5. The Adequacy and Full Authority of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation

107. We believe that the books of the Old and New Testaments are the Holy Scriptures. They are the inspired and infallible Word of God, written without error in their original form. They are superior to all human authority, and have been passed along to the present without corruption of any essential doctrine. We believe that they contain all things necessary to salvation; so that whatever is not in them, nor may be proved by them, are not to be required of any person that it should be believed as an article of faith, or be a qualification for, or necessary to salvation. Both in the Old and New Testaments life is offered to mankind ultimately through Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and man. The New Testament teaches Christians how to fulfill the moral principles of the Old Testament, calling for loving obedience to God made possible by the indwelling presence of His Holy Spirit.

The canonical books of the Old Testament are:

The canonical books of the New Testament are:
BASIC PRINCIPLES

The Basic Principles are found in the New Testament writings of Thessalonians, I Timothy, II Timothy, Titus, Philemon, Hebrews, James, I Peter, II Peter, I John, II John, III John, Jude, and Revelation.


6. God's Purpose for Man

108. We believe that the two great commandments which require us to love the Lord our God with all the heart, and our neighbors as ourselves, summarize God's law as it is revealed in the Scriptures. They are the perfect measure and standard of human duty, both for the ordering and directing of families and nations, and all other social bodies, and for individual acts, by which we are required to acknowledge God as our only Supreme Ruler, and all men as created by Him, equal in all natural rights. Therefore all men should so arrange all their individual, social, and political acts as to give to God entire and absolute obedience, and to assure to all men the enjoyment of every natural right. Everyone who obeys these laws will have God's blessings.


7. Marriage and the Family

109. We believe that man is created in the image of God, that human sexuality reflects that image in terms of intimate love, communication, fellowship, subordination of the self to the larger whole, and fulfillment. God's Word makes use of the marriage relationship as the supreme illustration of His relationship with His covenant people and for revealing the truth that, that relationship is of one God with one people. Therefore God's plan for human sexuality is to be expressed only in a monogamous lifelong relationship between one man and one woman within the framework of marriage. This is the only relationship which is designed by God for the birth and rearing of children and is a covenant union made in the sight of God, taking priority over every other human relationship.


8. Man's Choice

110. We believe that when God created man in His image this included the ability to choose between right and wrong. Man was made morally responsible for his choices. But since Adam fell into sin, man is unable in his own strength to do right, because of original sin. Original sin is the corruption of the nature of every man, and is the sin with which we are born as a result of Adam's sin. Because of this sin, which is in the nature of man at birth, man is far from the righteousness in which God

Page - 13
created him and is continually pulled toward evil by his own nature. He
cannot call upon God or have faith for salvation by himself. But through
Jesus Christ, God provides grace which begins to work in the heart of man
to make man able to do what he cannot do alone. This special grace of God
is given freely to all men, enabling all who will to turn and be saved.

Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Deut. 30:19; Josh. 24:15; I Kings 20:40;
Ps. 51:5; Isa. 64:6; Jer. 17:9; Mark 7:21-23; Luke 16:15;
John 7:17; Rom. 3:10-12; 5:12-21; I Cor. 15:22; Eph. 2:1-3;
I Tim. 2:5; Titus 3:5; Heb. 11:6; Rev. 22:17.

9. The Atonement

111. We believe that Christ offered himself as the perfect sacrifice
for the sins of the whole world, both original sin and acquired sin.
Through his single act of suffering and death on the cross all men have the
possibility of salvation. There is no other way of salvation from sin.
This single act of sacrifice was enough to provide a way of salvation for
every person who will ever live. The effect of this sacrifice in the
salvation of persons who are mentally incompetent from birth, or converted
persons who have become mentally incompetent, or of babies and children
before they are responsible for acts of sin is without any condition, they
will be saved. But it is effective for the salvation of those who reach an
age when they are responsible for sin only when they repent and put their
faith in Christ.

4:12; Rom. 3:20, 24-26; 5:8-11, 13, 18-20; 7:7; 8:34; I
Cor. 6:11; 15:22; Gal. 2:16; 3:2-3; Eph. 1:17; 2:13, 16; I
2:2; 4:9.

10. Repentance and Faith

112. We believe that for man to put to use what God’s grace has made
possible, he must voluntarily respond in repentance and faith. The ability
comes from God, but the act is man’s. Repentance is prompted by the
convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit. It involves a willful change of
mind that renounces sin and longs for righteousness, a godly sorrow for and
a confession of past sins, proper restitution for wrongdoings, and a
resolution to reform the life. Repentance always accompanies saving faith,
and without it saving faith is impossible. Faith is the only condition of
salvation. It begins in the agreement of the mind and the consent of the
will to the truth of the gospel, but grows into a complete reliance by the
whole person in the saving ability of Jesus Christ and a complete trusting
of oneself to Him as Savior and Lord. Saving faith is expressed in a
public acknowledgment of His Lordship and an identification with His
church.

Mark 1:15; Luke 5:32; 13:3; 24:47; John 3:16; 17:20;
1:16; 2:4; 10:8-10, 17; Gal. 3:26; Eph. 2:8; 4:4-6; Phil.
3:9; II Thess. 2:13; II Tim. 2:25; Heb. 12:16; II Peter
1:19; II Peter 3:9.
11. Justification and Regeneration

We believe that when man repents of his sin and believes on the Lord Jesus Christ, he in the same moment is justified, regenerated, adopted into the family of God, and assured of his salvation through the witness of the Spirit. We believe that we are considered righteous before God only because of what our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ has done for us, being justified by faith alone, and not on the basis of our own works. We believe that regeneration is that work of the Holy Spirit by which the forgiven sinner becomes a child of God. This new life is received through faith in Jesus Christ, and by it the regenerate is delivered from the power of sin which rules over all unregenerate persons. The regenerate person is able to love God and through grace serve Him with the will and affections of the heart, receiving the Spirit of Adoption.

| Regeneration: | John 1:12-13; 3:3, 5-8; II Cor. 5:17; Gal. 3:26; Eph. 2:5, 10, 19; 4:24; Col. 3:10; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; I Peter 1:3-4; II Peter 1:4; I John 3:1. |
| Adoption: | Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:5, 7; Eph. 1:5. |
| Witness of the Spirit: | Rom. 8:16-17; Gal. 4:6; I John 2:3; 3:14, 18-19. |

12. Good Works

We believe that although good works are the fruit of faith and follow after regeneration. Good works cannot put away our sins, and they will not keep us from God's judgement. But they are pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and come from a true heart of faith. Just as a tree is known by its fruit, so faith in God is seen by the fruit of good works.

| Matt. 5:16; 7:16-20; John 15:8; Rom 3:20; 4:2, 4, 6; Gal. 2:16; 5:6; Eph. 2:10; Phil 1:11; Col. 1:10; I Thess. 1:3; Titus 2:14; 3:5; James 2:18, 22; I Peter 2:9, 12. |

13. Sin After Regeneration

We believe that after we have experienced regeneration, it is possible to fall into sin. In this life there is no such height or strength of holiness from which it is impossible to fall. But by the grace of God one who has fallen into sin may by true repentance and faith find forgiveness and restoration.


14. Sanctification: Initial, Progressive, Entire

We believe that sanctification is that work of the Holy Spirit by which the child of God is separated from sin unto God and is made able to love God with all his heart and to walk blameless in all His holy commandments. Sanctification begins at the moment of justification and
regeneration. From that moment there is a gradual or progressive sanctification as the believer walks with God and daily grows in grace and in a more perfect obedience to God. This prepares for the crisis of entire sanctification which happens instantaneously when the believer presents himself a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, through faith in Jesus Christ. It is brought into effect by the baptism with the Holy Spirit who cleanses the heart from all birth or inbred sin. The crisis of entire sanctification perfects the believer in love and empowers him for effective service. It is followed by lifelong growth in grace and the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ. The life of holiness continues through faith in the sanctifying blood of Christ and is shown by loving obedience to God’s revealed will.

Gen. 17:1; Deut. 30:6; Ps. 130:8; Isa. 6:1-6; Ezek. 36:25-29; Matt. 5:8, 48; Luke 1:74-75; 3:16-17; 24:49; John 17:1-26; Acts 1:4-5, 8; 2:1-4; 15:8-9; 26:18; Rom. 8:3-4; I Cor. 1:2; 6:11; II Cor. 7:1; Eph. 4:13, 24; 5:25-27; I Thess. 3:10, 12-13; 4:3, 7-8; 5:23-24; II Thess. 2:13; Titus 2:11-14; Heb. 10:14; 12:14; 13:12; James 3:17-18; 4:8; I Peter 1:2; II Peter 1:4; I John 1:7, 9; 3:8-9; 4:17-18; Jude 24.

15. The Gifts of the Spirit

II Cor. 1:2; II Peter 1:4; I John 1:7, 9; 3:8-9; Jude 24.

16. The Church

II Cor. 1:2; II Peter 1:4; I John 1:7, 9; 3:8-9; Jude 24.
BASIC PRINCIPLES

17. The Sacraments: Baptism and the Lord's Supper

120. We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the sacraments of the church commanded by Christ and established as a channel of grace when received through faith. They are signs of our profession of Christian faith and signs of God's gracious ministry toward us. By them, He works within us to strengthen, and confirm our faith.

We believe that water baptism is a sacrament of the church, commanded by our Lord and to be given to believers. It is a symbol of the new covenant of grace and shows that the believer accepts the benefits of the atonement of Jesus Christ. By way of this sacrament, believers declare their faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour.

121. We believe that the Lord's Supper is a sacrament of our redemption by Christ's death and of our hope in His victorious return, as well as a sign of the love that Christians have for each other. To those who receive it humbly, with a proper spirit and by faith, the Lord's Supper is made a way through which God communicates grace to the heart.

18. The Second Coming of Christ

123. We believe that the certainty of the personal and soon return of Christ encourages holy living and enthusiasm for the evangelization of the world. At His return He will fulfill all prophecies made concerning His final and complete triumph over evil.

19. The Resurrection of the Dead

124. We believe in the bodily resurrection from the dead of all mankind—of the just unto the resurrection of life, and of the unjust unto the resurrection of damnation. The resurrection of the righteous dead will take place at Christ's Second Coming, and the resurrection of the wicked will take place at a later time. The resurrection of Christ is the
guarantee of the resurrection of those who are in Christ. The raised body will be a spiritual body, but the person will be complete and recognizable.


20. The Judgment of Mankind

125. We believe that the Scriptures reveal God as the Judge of all mankind and the acts of His judgment are based on His absolute knowledge and eternal justice. His judgment will be completed in the last meeting of mankind before His throne of great majesty and power, where records will be examined and final rewards and punishments will be given.


21. Destiny

126. We believe that the Scriptures clearly teach that there is a conscious personal existence after death. The place where man will spend eternity is determined by God's grace and man's response to that grace. Where a person will spend eternity will be determined by his moral character and the choices which result in the kind of life he lives. Destiny is not determined by any arbitrary decree of God. Heaven with its eternal glory and the blessedness of Christ's presence is the final home of those who choose the salvation which God provides through Jesus Christ. Hell with its everlasting misery and separation from God is the final home of those who neglect this great salvation.


Article III. Membership Commitments.

130. To be a part of an organised church is the blessed privilege and sacred duty of all who are saved from their sins, and are seeking completeness in Christ Jesus. In keeping this Christian concept of a changed life, The Wesleyan Church tries to bring together timeless biblical principles with the conditions of contemporary society in such a way as to respect the integrity of the individual believer, yet keep the purity of the church and the effectiveness of its witness. This is done in the conviction that there is validity in the concept of the collective Christian conscience as illuminated and guided by the Holy Spirit. The following items (131) represent standards of conduct practiced by members of The Wesleyan Church for many years. We hope our people will earnestly seek the help of the Holy Spirit in recognizing evil, which will be more than just memorizing a law. However, it is expected that those who enter into full membership shall follow carefully and conscientiously these guides and helps to holy living. Disregard of the principles found in
BASIC PRINCIPLES

these Membership Commitments may result in Church discipline for a member (132; 1511:2; 1578).

131. Those admitted to full membership in our churches commit themselves to demonstrate their new life in Christ in such ways as:

Toward God

(1) To show reverence and respect for the name of God and to keep the Lord's Day holy by worshipping God and doing things which help them spiritually, by avoiding all unnecessary buying and selling, labours, travels, and pleasures which do not add to the moral and spiritual purposes of this Day.

Gen. 2:3; Ex. 20:3, 7-11; Deut. 5:11-15; Isa. 58:13-14; Mark 2:27; Acts 20:7; Heb. 4:9.

(2) To take no part in any form of spirit worship, ancestor worship, witchcraft, astrology, fortune telling, or any other practice of pagan worship.


Toward Self

(3) To run with patience the race which is set before them, denying themselves, and taking up their cross daily, submitting to scorn for Christ.


(4) To recognize their responsibility to God and the Church by careful use of their time, doing only such activities as may add to their spiritual, moral, intellectual, and physical well-being.

Eph. 5:16; Col. 3:17.

(5) To make wise use of their material resources, keeping in mind their obligation to Christ's church (remembering the principle of tithing which is basic to the New Testament standard of stewardship), and the needs of their fellowmen, using strict self-discipline in the things they do for themselves and showing a Christian attitude of generosity toward those whose hardship they may make easier, in this way laying up treasure in heaven.

Prov. 3:9; Mal. 3:10; Matt. 25:34-40; Acts 20:35; I Cor. 16:2; II Cor. 9:7; James 2:15-16; I John 3:17.

(6) To dress in such a way to honour the gospel, giving clear testimony to Christian purity and modesty by properly clothing the body and not wearing unnecessary adornments.

I Tim. 2:9-10; I Peter 3:3-4.
(7) To refuse to participate in any form of gambling.  
Ex. 20:17; Rom. 14:21; I Cor. 5:12. Gambling violates the principle of Christian stewardship and the tenth commandment, is harmful to the individual because it is emotionally addictive, is a poor example to others, and spoils the moral atmosphere of society.

(8) To refuse to produce, sell, or use any substances known to be destructive of physical and mental well-being, such as alcoholic drinks and tobacco, and to refuse to use drugs for anything except proper medical purposes.  
Prov. 20:1; Rom. 6:12; 14:21; I Cor. 6:12-20; 10:23; II Cor. 7:1; Eph. 5:18; I Thess. 5:22. Christians are to regard their bodies as temples of the Holy Spirit. While no "thing" of itself is sinful, the Christian should avoid the use of anything which would not help build the fellowship of the church, would not help the believer to realize his full potential in Christ, or which would enslave him. In the light of the scientific knowledge of our day concerning the actual and potential harm of these substances, total abstinence (to completely refuse) is more in keeping with these biblical principles than to use them moderately.

Toward Family

(9) To respect all rightly appointed authority in the home, the church, and the state, except when to do so violates the clear teaching of the Scriptures.  

(10) To observe the teachings of the Scriptures regarding marriage and divorce. We affirm that God's plan for marriage is that man should have only one wife (monogamy), and we regard sexual sin of the spouse, such as adultery, homosexual behavior, bestiality, or incest, as the only biblical grounds for considering divorce, and then only when Christian counseling has failed to restore the relationship.  

(11) To keep the home holy by honouring Christ in every part of family life, encouraging the nurture and education of the children in the Christian faith so as to bring them early to the saving knowledge of Christ, and to encourage their Christian education in every possible way.  
Prov. 22:6; Mark 10:9; Eph. 5:28; 6:4.

Toward the Church

(12) To work together for the advancement of God's kingdom and for the spiritual benefit of fellow believers, in holiness, knowledge, and
BASIC PRINCIPLES

love. To walk together in Christian fellowship, in carefulness, giving and receiving spiritual advice and correction with meekness and affection. To pray one for the other; to help each other in sickness and distress; to develop Christian sympathy, and to demonstrate purity, charity, and courtesy in all parts of life.

Rom. 15:1-2; Eph. 4; I Thess. 5.

(13) To grow in the knowledge and love of God by being faithful in all the resources of grace, such as the public worship of God, the ministry of the Word either read or preached, the Supper of the Lord, family and private prayer, searching the scriptures, and fasting.

Mark 2:16-20; Acts 13:2-3; 14:23; Rom. 12:12; I Cor. 11:23-28; Eph. 6:18; Phil. 4:6; I Tim. 2:1-2; II Tim. 3:16-17; Heb. 10:25; I Peter 2:2; II Peter 3:18.

(14) To take no part in nor to become a member of secret societies and lodges which are oathbound. We believe that the near religious nature of such organizations divides the Christian's loyalty, and their secret nature is against the Christian's open witness, and the secret nature of their oaths is not acceptable to the Christian conscience.

Ex. 20:3; Matt. 5:34-36; John 18:20; Acts 4:12; James 5:12.

These prohibitions do not restrict membership in labour, civic, political, or other organizations which do not contradict loyalty to Christ and the Church. When in these relationships Christian principles are violated, members shall be dealt with because of such violations and not because of the membership itself.

(15) To preserve the fellowship and witness of the Church with reference to the use of languages. The Wesleyan Church believes in the miraculous use of languages and the interpretation of languages in its biblical and historical setting. But it is contrary to the explicit teaching of the Word of God as understood by The Wesleyan Church to teach that speaking in an unknown tongue or the gift of tongues is the evidence of the baptism of the Holy Spirit, or of that entire sanctification which the baptism accomplishes (117-118); therefore only a language easily understood by the congregation is to be used in public worship. Furthermore, the use of a so-called ecstatic prayer language has no clear scriptural sanction, but tends rather to be controversial and divisive; therefore there should be no seeking for, promoting of, or witnessing to a possession of such a prayer language among us.

Acts 8:14-17; I Cor. 12:1-14:40; Gal. 5:22-24.

Toward Others

(16) To do every kind of good as far as is possible to all men, especially to fellow Christians: to their bodies, of the ability which God gives, by giving food to the hungry, by clothing the naked, by visiting or helping those who are sick or in prison; to their souls,
by instructing, reproving, or persuading them in love with all possible diligence, so that the gospel will not be blamed.


(17) To respect the basic individual rights of all persons, regardless of race, tribe, color, or sex.

I Cor. 8:13; 12:13; Gal. 3:28; I Tim. 5:21.

(18) To live honestly, be just in all our dealings and faithful to all our commitments.

Eccl. 5:4-5; Rom. 12:17; Phil. 4:8-9; I Peter 2:12.

132. These are the Membership Commitments of our Church. If any among us does not observe them, and/or habitually breaks any of them, we will admonish him in love with the hope of restoring him to a life of harmony with the above Membership Commitments. If such efforts of restoration continue to prove fruitless, official action should be taken toward termination of that person’s church membership. However, the church members are encouraged to continue efforts toward the spiritual restoration of this person.

Matt. 18:15-17; I Cor. 5:6-7, 9-13; II Cor. 2:5-7; 5:18-20; 6:14-18; Gal. 6:1-10; Eph. 4:25-32; Titus 3:10-11.

Article IV. Elementary Principles

136. Christ is the only Head of the Church, and the Word of God the only rule of faith and conduct.

136. No person who loves the Lord Jesus Christ, and obeys the gospel of God our Savior, ought to be deprived of Church membership.

137. Every person has the right to private judgment in matters of religion, and an equal right to express his opinion in any way which will not violate the laws of God or the rights of his fellowman.

138. All church trials should be conducted on gospel principles only; and no minister or members should have church membership taken from him except for immorality, the teaching and spreading of false doctrines, or for neglect of duties commanded by the Word of God.

139. The pastoral or ministerial office and duties are appointed by God, and all ordained ministers in the church of God are equal; but ministers are not to be bosses over the Church, or to have power over the faith of the Christians.

140. The Church has a right to make and enforce only such rules and regulations as are in accordance with the Holy Scriptures, and may be necessary or which help to put into effect the Christian way of living.

141. Whatever power may be necessary to the formation of rules and regulations is to come from the ministers and members of the Church; but
some of that power may be given to small groups or conferences from time to time, based on a plan of representation which they feel is necessary and proper.

142. It is the duty of all ministers and members of the Church to live holy lives and oppose all moral evil.

143. It is required that all ministers of the gospel to be faithful to carry out their pastoral and ministerial duties, and it is also required of members to respect ministers because of their work, and to pay them properly for their labours.

**Article V. Powers and Restriction of the Regional Conference**

176. The Regional Conference of Southern Africa is authorized by the North American General Conference of The Wesleyan Church and is under jurisdiction of the General Conference and in the interim of its sessions its General Board of Administration. The Regional Conference shall have power:

1. To recommend to the General Board of Administration by a two-thirds majority vote of those present and voting an amendment to the Essentials or the Constitution.

2. To recommend by a majority vote of those present and voting to the General Board of Administration any proposed alteration or change in the statutory section of The Discipline.

3. To designate a criteria for parliamentary procedure for itself.

4. To elect its officers and regional officials as provided for in The Discipline and to define their duties and responsibilities, and these regional officers so designated together with the District Superintendents shall be amenable to the Regional Board of Administration for their official duties.

5. To make rules and regulations for The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa subject to the Constitution and the following restrictions:
   a. It shall not have power to revoke, alter, or change the Articles of Religion, Elementary Principles, or any General Rule or the conditions of membership, or to establish any standards of doctrine contrary to the present existing and established standards of doctrine.
   b. It shall make no rule that shall deny any church the right to receive, discontinue, or expel its own members subject to their right of appeal; or to elect and remove its own officers; or that shall deny to the District Conference the final disposition of all pastoral arrangements, except those districts in which the District Conference had delegated its right to the District Board of Administration.
   c. It shall make no rule that will discriminate against any member or minister on account of ancestry, tribe, or colour.
   d. It shall not have the power to deprive any member or minister of the right of trial by an impartial committee, or of the right of appeal.
   e. It shall make no rule that will interfere with the supervision of established districts (in distinction from provisional districts) over the ministers and churches within the bounds, unless said district is under discipline.
Article VI. The Supreme Judiciary

177. There shall be a judicial council to be known as the Regional Board of Review whose number of members, qualifications, terms of office, and method of election shall be determined by the Regional Conference.

178. The Board of Review shall have authority:

1. To determine the constitutionality of any act of the Regional Conference upon appeal of the Regional Superintendent, or one-fifth of the members of the Regional Conference.

2. To hear and determine any appeal from the decisions of the Regional Superintendent as to the constitutionality of an action by a district or upon a point of Church law.

3. To hear and determine the legality of any action by any regional church board upon appeal of one-third the members thereof, or by request of the Regional Superintendent.

4. To settle questions in dispute between districts upon appeal by a two-thirds vote of a district that claims it has a grievance against another district.

5. To determine the validity of any complaints against books used in the course of study or in our schools.

6. To settle and determine the legality of issues arising between a district and the Regional Conference.

179. A decision of the Board of Review shall be final unless the Regional Conference votes to appeal the same to the General Board of Administration by a two-thirds vote of those present and voting.
Article VII. Amendments to the Constitution

180. Amendments to the Constitution (101-180) may be recommended to the General Board of Administration by a two-thirds majority vote of the Regional Conference. Amendments shall become effective when approved by the General Board of Administration.
special directions

Chapter V

special directions

182. Because of the many evils in the world today and because the Christian is faced with many temptations to do wrong, The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa makes the following statements concerning moral issues (matters of right and wrong) of the day. These statements are for the purpose of guiding members in correct Christian living.

A. Christian Social Concern

183. The Wesleyan Church seeks to help the society which surrounds it to understand the authority of Almighty God, and the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ, in civil, political, and physical as well as spiritual matters, and to change that society into the image of Christ as much as is possible. It believes that such a change in society shall primarily be accomplished by the work of God through faith in Christ of the individuals of the society, but that Christians ought also to show social concern in every way that is keeping with their Christian testimony. In keeping with this The Wesleyan Church agrees to the following:

(1) Equal Rights. The Wesleyan Church upholds the right of all individuals to equal opportunity politically, economically, and religiously, and pledges itself to an active effort to bring about the possession of dignity and happiness by all men everywhere (cf. 106; 130; 131:6; 176:5c).

(2) Peace. The Wesleyan Church, knowing that war results in great suffering for the bodies, minds, and souls of men, great economic loss and debt for future generations, and the releasing of the worst elements of life, urges that men and nations seek by every legitimate means to avoid armed conflict among the peoples and nations of the world. The Wesleyan Church also urges that holy men everywhere pray earnestly for those in authority, so that peace may prevail (I Tim. 2:2), and for the quick return of the Prince of Peace.

(3) Military Service. The Wesleyan Church teaches respect for properly constituted civil authority and the proper loyalty to one's country. It recognizes the responsibility of the individual to answer the call of his government and to enter into military service. However, there are those within the fellowship of The Wesleyan Church who believe that military service is contrary to the teaching of the New Testament and that their consciences are violated by being forced to take part in the military. The Wesleyan Church will therefore lend moral support to any member who asks and claims exemption by legal processes from military service as a sincere matter of conscience and who asks to serve his country as a noncombatant.

(4) Buying and Selling on the Lord's Day. The Wesleyan Church opposes buying and selling on the Lord's Day. (cf. 131:1).

(5) Religion in Public Life. The Wesleyan Church encourages the enactment of suitable laws which will strengthen provision for the free exercise of religion in national life and allow reference to, or the asking of the aid of God, in any governmental or public document, meeting, activity, ceremony, or institution. The Wesleyan Church believes that the Bible is an appropriate book for reading in the
public schools and that the right of students to pray should not be restricted.

(6) Abortion. The Wesleyan Church seeks to recognize and preserve the sanctity of human life from conception to natural death and is opposed to the use of abortion. However, it recognizes that there may be rare pregnancies where there are grave medical conditions threatening the life of the mother, which could raise a serious question about taking the life of the unborn child. In such a case, a decision should be made only after very prayerful consideration following medical and spiritual counseling.

(7) Use of Leisure Time. The Wesleyan Church believes that its members should exercise responsible stewardship of their leisure time. This will include careful regulation of the use in the home of mass media, such as current literature, radio, and television, guarding the home against the attack of evil (cf. 131:11). It will also involve witnessing against social evils by appropriate forms of influence, the refusal to participate in social dancing, the refusal to patronize the motion picture theater (cinema), together with other commercial ventures as they feature the violent, or the sensual and pornographic, and the refusal to engage in playing games which tend to be addictive or conducive to gambling (cf. 131:7).

184. Statements on Marriage. The Wesleyan Church detests the trend to ignore God's laws of chastity and purity, and vigorously opposes public acceptance of sexual promiscuity and all factors and practices which promote it. The Wesleyan Church maintains a biblical view of human sexuality which makes the sexual experience, within the framework of marriage, a gift of God to be enjoyed as communion of a man and woman, as well as for the purpose of procreation. Sexual relationships outside of marriage and sexual relationships between persons of the same sex are immoral and sinful. The following are the guidelines for marriage as it relates to membership in The Wesleyan Church:

(1) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa believes that Christian Marriage is God's plan for beginning the Christian home, and affirms the Scriptural teaching that the Christian should take only a fellow believer as a marriage partner. (2 Cor. 6:14)

(2) The Church expects the Christian man and woman to be united by a Christian marriage ceremony. Christian Marriage includes recognition under the civil laws of the land as well as the customary arrangements between the families of both parties which are not in conflict with the teachings of God's Word. A pastor should not perform a marriage ceremony until he is satisfied that proper arrangements have been completed with the families involved. Those who have already been married by civil, traditional or common law marriage prior to conversion are encouraged to have a Christian marriage ceremony.

(3) No Christian man and woman shall be permitted to live together as husband and wife until properly married. The Church shall consider sexual relations between a man and woman before marriage as the sin of fornication or adultery and an offense against God, His Word and the Church, and if not repented of, Church membership shall be terminated.

(4) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa believes the Scriptural teaching regarding divorce—that the man and wife are bound together in marriage for life, no matter which ceremony brought them together—civil, traditional or church. Only biblical grounds may be considered for divorce. (131:17)
(5) The Wesleyan Church believes that monogamy (having one wife) is God's plan for Christian marriage as taught in the Scriptures. (Gen. 2:18, 24; Matt. 19:4-5; I Tim. 3:2, 12; Titus 1:5, 6; 109) A Christian who is a full member of the Church who enters into a polygamous marriage commits an offense against God, His Word and the rules of the Church. Such a person who continues with a polygamous marriage and does not repent shall have his/her membership terminated.

(6) A Christian who is included in a polygamous marriage against her will because of her husband taking another wife and not because of her own desire, may be eligible for full membership if she meets all other requirements.

(7) A man who has become a Christian and shows that he has new life in Christ, but who had taken more than one wife before becoming a Christian, may be baptized and accepted as a member of the Church. No such person shall be permitted to hold any District office, or serve on the local church board of administration, or be appointed to the Christian ministry. (I Tim. 3:2, 12)

(8) A woman who has become a Christian and shows that she has new life in Christ, but who had been taken as a junior wife in a polygamous marriage before becoming a Christian may be baptized and accepted as a member of the Church. No such person shall be permitted to hold any District office, or serve on the local church board of administration, or be appointed to the Christian ministry. (I Tim. 3:2, 12)

185. Statements on Drunkenness and Harmful Drugs.

(1) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa believes the Scriptures plainly teach that drunkenness and the use of other drugs that harm the body are sins against God (Prov. 20:1; Prov. 23:9-35; Luke 21:13; Rom. 13:13; I Cor. 5:11; Gal. 5:19-20; Eph. 5:17, 18). Persons who use any kind of strong drink which causes drunkenness or harmful drugs commit an offense against God, His Word and the rules of the Church (131:8), and such persons are not eligible for Church membership. Church members who are found guilty of using strong drinks or harmful drugs shall be warned of the error of their ways; and if there is not repentance and evidence of a changed life, their Church membership shall be terminated.

(2) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa affirms the power of the Holy Spirit to provide joy, peace and happiness in life so that strong drinks or harmful drugs are not needed (Eph. 5:18; Gal. 5:22).


(1) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa believes the Scriptures plainly teach that the Christian is to worship God only and to put his faith in Jesus Christ for salvation. (Ex. 20:3-6; Deut. 18:3-12; Acts 4:12; I Cor. 3:11; 10:21) The Church strongly condemns all forms of pagan religious practices, believing that they come from Satan. Such pagan religious practices include the holding or use of fetishes and charms, making sacrifices to spirits of ancestors, using sorcery to "put a curse on" people or things, the use of "medicine" purchased from a sorcerer or spirit medium, and the communication with, worship of or giving of respect to idols, demons, or ancestral spirits or other false gods.

(2) The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa affirms God's protection and provision for Christians in personal and family situations dealing with health, land, and welfare (Isa. 41:10; Luke 12:4; Phil. 4:6, 7, 19).
BASIC PRINCIPLES

(3) No person can be a Christian and also hold to any form of pagan religious belief or practice; therefore a person is not eligible for full membership in the Church who holds any form of pagan belief or practice. Church members who return to any kind of pagan religious beliefs or practices commit an offense against God. His Word and the rules of the Church (131:12), and they shall be warned of the error of their ways; and if there is no repentance and evidence of a changed life, their Church membership shall be terminated.

B. Christian Worship and Fellowship

189. Rites and Ceremonies of Churches. True religion contained in any ritual observances such as forms or ceremonies, even of the most excellent kind. The religion of Christ rises infinitely higher and lies infinitely deeper than all these. Therefore, it is not necessary that rites and ceremonies should be the same or exactly alike, and they may be changed according to the different needs of countries, times, and customs, provided that nothing is included which is against God's Word.

Acts 15:10,28-29; Romans 14:2-6,15,17,21; I. Cor. 1:10; 12:25; 14:26; II Cor. 13:11; Gal. 5:1-13; Col. 2:16-17; II Thess. 3:6,14; I Tim. 1:4,6; I Pet. 2:16.

190. Language and Worship. Only a language readily understood by the congregation is to be used in public worship. Furthermore, to teach that speaking in an unknown tongue or that the gift of tongues is the necessary proof of the baptism with the Holy Spirit, or of entire sanctification (which the baptism with the Holy Spirit accomplishes), is contrary to the clear teaching of the Word of God as understood by The Wesleyan Church (cf. 117-118).

191. Healing. The truth that Jesus is both able and willing to heal the bodies as well as the souls of men, whenever the healing is for His glory, is clearly set forth in God's Word and witnessed to by the experience of many of His people at the present day. Prayer for healing according to the pattern set forth in the Scriptures shall be encouraged.

Jas. 5:14; Matt. 10:8; Luke 9:2; 10:9; Acts 4:10,14; I Cor. 12:9,28.

C. Christian Stewardship

195. Meaning of Stewardship. The Scriptures teach that God is the owner of all persons and all things, that men are His stewards of both life and possessions, that God's ownership and man's stewardship ought to be acknowledged, and that men shall be held personally accountable to God for the exercise of their stewardship (cf. 131:12). God, as a God of system and order is all of His ways, has established a system of giving which acknowledges His ownership and man's stewardship. All His children should faithfully tithe and present offerings for the support of His gospel.

196. Storehouse Tithing. Storehouse tithing is the Scriptural and practical act of faithfully and regularly placing the tithe into that
church to which the member belongs. Therefore, the financing of the church shall be based on the plan of storehouse tithing, and The Wesleyan Church shall be regarded by all of its people as the storehouse. All who are a part of The Wesleyan Church are urged to contribute faithfully one-tenth of all their increase as a minimum financial obligation to the Lord and freewill offerings in addition as God has prospered them.

Gen. 14:20; 28:22; Lev. 27:30-32; Deut. 14:22; Prov. 3:9-10; 11:24-25; Mal. 3:10-11; Matt. 23:23; Acts 4:34-35; 6:1-3; I Cor. 16:2; II Cor. 8:13-14; Heb. 7:1-2,6,9.

197. Methods of Fund Raising. In the light of the Scriptural teaching concerning the giving of tithes and offerings (cf.196) for the support of the gospel, and for the erection of church buildings, no Wesleyan church should engage in any method of fund raising which would distract from these principles, hinder the gospel message, defile the name of the Church, discriminate against the poor, nor misdirect the people's energies from promoting the gospel.
A. Function of Local Churches

201. The local Wesleyan church is a group of Christian believers who hold the faith as written in the Articles of Religion of The Wesleyan Church, and who obey the authority of The Wesleyan Church. The members of the local Wesleyan Church meet together regularly for the purpose of worship, spiritual growth, teaching the Word of God, and evangelism.

B. Kinds of Churches

202. Pastoral Charge: A pastoral charge may consist of a single church, or of two or more churches designated by the District Conference as a circuit. A pastoral charge is a church or circuit supplied as a regular pastoral appointment by the District Conference and transacts business through a local conference of the full members. If the District Conference desires to appoint a minister to serve two or more churches that shall continue as separate pastoral charges, it may appoint him as pastor of one church and supply pastor of the other.

1. Preaching Point

203. A special evangelistic or outreach group/meeting which cannot appropriately be organized as a pioneer or organized church shall be carried on as a preaching point. A preaching point may be conducted by an organized church as long as it has the approval of the District Board of Administration (273:14), a district (473:18; 486:22), or by the Regional Board of Administration. Membership rolls shall be kept by the district secretary and authorization for membership must be approved by the District Superintendent.

2. Pioneer Church

205. Authorization for organisation: A new work, or a work which does not meet the requirements for an organized church (209). The organisation of a preaching point, or of a group of believers who have applied to a District Superintendent for organisation as a pioneer church.

(1) Eight or more persons who are full members or are approved and ready to be received as full members when the organisation shall take place.
A pioneer church may be reclassified as a preaching point if its full members drops to six or fewer. (cf. 473:19; 486:22; 1531).

(2) The ability to pay for the expenses set by the District Board of Administration, including district and regional organisations.

(3) A pastor or lay leader appointed by the District Board of Administration to act as leader of the church.

(4) A membership roll shall be kept, ordinarily for one to twenty members. Candidates for membership shall be examined and recommended by the pastor until such time as a local advisory council or a full church board (see 5 & 6 below) is formed and assumes this duty. Membership reception must be authorized by the District Superintendent. (588:13).

(5) As soon as qualified members are available, the District Superintendent, in cooperation with the pastor, shall appoint a secretary-treasurer and a family Bible hour director, who together with the pastor as chairman shall form a local advisory council. The local advisory council shall have the power to co-opt from among the churches' membership other council members as deemed necessary, subject to the District Superintendent's approval. They shall exercise the duties and powers of a local church board (315), making all recommendations to the District Superintendent of the District Board of Administration instead of to the local church conference (588:13). All investments in land, buildings, and equipment (486:25), matters involving employed staff, and other major decisions must be authorized by the District Board of Administration; all actions of the local advisory council shall be subject to the review and approval of the District Board of Administration (486:26). The local advisory council shall be responsible to assist the District Superintendent in qualifying the church as quickly as possible for organisation as an organized church.

(6) When enough members and sufficient qualified persons to staff the minimum organisation provided for in 209 are met, the pioneer church may have an annual general meeting, subject to the approval of the District Superintendent, in which they may care for the general business of the local congregation and co-opt from among their membership committees to care for the business of the church until such time as they become an organised church (209).

(7) All property of a pioneer church shall be held by the district, with titles secured as given in 1401-1408.

(8) A pioneer church shall have one lay representative in the District Conference.

3. Organized church

209. A pioneer church may be classified as an organized church by the District Board of Administration when it meets the following conditions:

(1) Twenty or more persons who are full members or are approved and ready to be received as full members when the organisation shall take place. An organized church shall be reclassified as a pioneer church if its full members drops to 15 or fewer.

(2) Being capable of paying a pastor the minimum salary the district sets for full-time pastors.

(3) Being capable of meeting all current expenses.

(4) Being capable of providing for all maintenance and building needs.

(5) Being capable of meeting district and regional obligations.
(6) The holding of all property in trust for The Wesleyan Church as required in 1401-1408, or steps taken to accomplish the same.

210. Procedure of Organization. When the organization of an organized church has been authorized by the District Board of Administration, the District Superintendent shall consult with the pastor and the local advisory council, or board, or if there are none, with those interested in forming the church, and appoint a time for an organizational meeting. The organizational meeting shall be conducted by the District Superintendent or his representative as follows:

1. The reading of the Articles of Religion, Membership Commitments, and Elementary Principles by the presiding officer.

2. An examination of each of the candidates for membership, conducted by the presiding officer, using the questions commonly addressed to such candidates (cf. 1676-1683), and the baptism of those who have not previously been baptized. When the organization involves a church previously organized as a pioneer church, those who have been accepted as members of the pioneer church need not be reexamined.

3. A mutual pledge of purpose and fellowship on the part of all full members, including those being received. The presiding officer shall ask each one:

   Question 1. "Are you in Christian fellowship with all those who present themselves for membership in this church organization?"
   Answer. "I am."

   Question 2. "Will you receive each other as brothers and sisters in the faith and promise to walk with each other in Christian sympathy, tenderly to instruct, counsel, admonish, and cherish each other with all longsuffering, gentleness, and love?"
   Answer. "I will."

4. A declaration made by the presiding officer
   "On the basis of these pledges in the presence of God, I proceed to give you each the right hand of fellowship, and declare by this act that you are a Christian church organized on the basis of The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church, and are invested with all the rights, powers, and duties assigned to an organized church by The Discipline."

5. The first session of the local church conference, with the election of officers who shall serve for the remainder of the year, or until the time specified, and the installation of the officers (1768) by the person presiding over the organizational service may then take place. In the case of a pioneer church which has had a local church conference and a local board of administration, the local church board may continue in office until the appointed time of district church conferences, at the District Superintendent's discretion.

6. The report of the organization by the District Superintendent to the next regular session of the District Board of Administration, and to the next regular session of the District Conference (473:18; 568:11).

7. The taking of steps to provide for the pastoral oversight and care of the new church, if such is not already done.
4. The Circuit

212. Relationship of Circuit and Church. A circuit is a pastoral charge in which a District Conference has grouped two or more local churches under one pastor, and specifically appointed them as a circuit, with business to be transacted by a circuit conference. Each church on a circuit shall be either organised, pioneer churches, or preaching points, and conduct its business and operate according to its status as laid out in The Discipline. The circuit shall exercise all of the rights of a pastoral charge which are not reserved to the local church and take charge of all matters of circuit business.

213. Circuit Conference. The full members of all the churches in a circuit, when properly called and assembled together to do business, shall be a circuit conference. It shall follow the same organizational and procedural pattern as a local church conference (cf. 261-275). Its duties and powers shall be:

1. To call the pastor and set the terms of his service (278-292).
2. To license deacons (352), local preachers and deaconesses; and to recommend local preachers, and deaconesses to the District Conference for study and for license.
3. To elect lay delegates to the District Conference (436-445).
4. To elect a circuit secretary, such members of the circuit advisory council (214) in addition to the ex officio members as the circuit conference shall determine are needed to assure proper representation, and a circuit board of trustees (if such is needed, cf. 215).
5. To determine all matters involving two or more of the churches on the circuit, including the authorization of transactions involved in buying or selling, rental, or other use of a circuit parsonage or other property.

214. Circuit Advisory Council. The circuit advisory council shall direct circuit affairs between sessions of the circuit conference, bearing the same relationship to the circuit conference that the local church board bears to the local church conference (316). It shall consist of the pastor as chairman, the circuit secretary as secretary, the treasurer of each local church, the chairman of the circuit board of trustees, and such other representatives as the circuit conference shall determine are needed to assure proper representation. It shall elect one of its members as vice-chairman, and shall meet at least quarterly at such time and place as it shall determine.

215. Circuit Trustees. The circuit board of trustees shall consist of three to five members elected by the circuit conference. They shall organize themselves and carry on their work under the direction of the circuit advisory council in the same way as the board of trustees for a local church (348-351), except that they shall have jurisdiction only over that property owned by the circuit, such as the circuit parsonage.

216. Circuit Committees. The circuit advisory council may appoint such committees as are necessary to the proper conduct of circuit affairs, including a nominating committee to nominate the circuit officers.

218. Preaching points, circuits, pioneer, and organized churches located in pioneer areas shall be authorized, organized, and governed by the Regional Board of Administration, which shall be in harmony with The Discipline.
A. Categories of Membership

1. Full Membership

220. Those persons may be admitted to full membership in The Wesleyan Church who meet the following conditions.

1. Candidates for full membership shall be examined as provided for by the local church board (316:7), to determine whether they meet the requirements concerning their experience of regeneration, Christian baptism, their acceptance of the Articles of Religion, Membership Commitments, Elementary Principles, and the authority of The Discipline in matters of church government, and their willingness to enter into covenant with the Church (222).

2. Candidates for full membership who have satisfactorily passed the local church board's examination, shall be voted upon by the local church conference unless the local church conference has delegated this right to the local church board (222:5; 274-275).

3. Persons who have been duly accepted for full membership as explained in 220:2, should be formally received into full membership in a public service, in which they shall make their confession and vows public, according to the manner given in 1676 ff., and be given the right hand of fellowship by the pastor or his representative.

222. The conditions of full membership are:

1. Confession of a personal experience in regeneration, and a pledge to seek diligently until sanctified wholly if that grace has not been obtained

2. Christian baptism

3. Acceptance of the Articles of Religion, the Membership Commitments, the Elementary Principles, and the authority of The Discipline in matters of church government.

4. An agreement to support the Church, to live in fellowship with the members of it, and to seek God's glory in all things.

5. The approving vote of a majority of the members of the receiving church who are present and voting, unless the church by vote shall delegate this right to the church board. If any objections are urged against the reception of a member, it shall require a vote of three-fourths of those present and voting to receive.

223. Candidates for full membership shall declare their agreement with the following summary of the Articles of Religion:

We believe in God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

We believe that Jesus Christ the Son suffered in our place on the cross, that He died but rose again, that He now sits at the Father's right hand until He returns to judge all men at the last day.

We believe in the Holy Scriptures as the inspired and inerrant Word of God.
We believe that by the grace of God every person has the ability and responsibility to choose between right and wrong, and that those who repent of their sin and believe in the Lord Jesus Christ are justified by faith.

We believe that God not only counts the believer as righteous, but that He makes him righteous, freeing him of sin's dominion at conversion, purifying his heart by faith and perfecting him in love at entire sanctification, and providing for his growth in grace at every stage of his spiritual life, enabling him through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit to live a victorious life.

224. The rights of full membership are:

(1) The fellowship of the other Christians and the encouragement, admonition, and spiritual guidance of the pastor.

(2) May partake of the sacraments and ordinances of the Church.

(3) The right to vote and the eligibility to hold any office for which a person in full membership is eligible, if not under discipline (see restrictions in 184:7-9 which may apply).

(4) The right to trial and appeal if charged with failure to maintain the conditions of membership, with the specific provision that joining another religious body shall of itself sever membership in the Church.

(5) A member in good standing in any Wesleyan Church may transfer membership to another Wesleyan Church, subject to 222:5.

(6) No full member shall be transferred to any other category of membership except at the specific written request for, or written agreement to such relationship, by the person involved. Any full member charged with failure to uphold the Articles of Religion or to observe the Membership Commitments must be dealt with by judiciary process as given in The Discipline (1501-1519).

2. Preparatory Membership

229. Those new converts, who because of spiritual immaturity are not able to take up the responsibilities of full membership, shall be received promptly after their conversion as preparatory members. The local church board, having provided for their examination concerning their Christian experience and their willingness to study diligently the doctrines and standards of the Church so as to prepare for full membership, may, if satisfied, receive them by majority vote. Persons who have been approved for preparatory membership shall be formally received according to the manner given in 1682 ff.

230. A preparatory member shall have all the rights of a full member except to vote and to hold office. Preparatory membership shall be for not less than three months nor for more than one year. It shall be the duty of the pastor and the local church board to assist preparatory members in qualifying for full membership. At the end of a year, the preparatory member must either qualify for full membership, being received into full membership as given in 222 or be dropped from the roll, unless the local church board shall extend the time.
3. Junior Membership

231. Those children and youth fifteen years of age and under, who have been saved from their sins, shall be received promptly after their conversion as junior members. The local church board, having provided for their examination concerning their Christian experience and their intention to develop toward spiritual maturity, may, if satisfied, receive them by majority vote. Junior members shall be formally received according to the manner given in 1683 ff.

232. A junior member shall have all the rights of a full member except to vote and to hold office. He/she may become a full member at any time he/she is qualified and received as given in 222. If a junior member has not qualified for full membership by his/her fifteenth birthday, every effort shall be made by the pastor and the local church board during the following year to prepare him/her for full membership. When he/she is sixteen, he/she should become a full member, a preparatory member, or be dropped from the roll.

B. Reception of Members

238. Members may be received in any category of membership by confession of faith, or by letter.

239. Those who are received as full members after having been preparatory or junior members, shall be considered as having joined on confession of faith. The pastor and the local church board shall be responsible to provide membership training classes for all full preparatory and junior members, training them in the biblical doctrines and standards of the Church, acquainting them with the history and organization of The Wesleyan Church, and explaining to them the meaning of the vows and covenant of full membership (cf. 894:5).

240. Those who present letters of recommendation from other denominations shall be examined by the pastor and the local church board. If it is discovered that the person involved has indeed been previously converted and is fully committed to the doctrines and standards of The Wesleyan Church, he/she may be received as by letter (cf. 1679). But if it is discovered that he/she has only now given his/her heart to Christ and is seeking after a full knowledge of the truth, he/she shall be encouraged to become a preparatory member by confession of faith, and to prepare for full membership like any other convert.

C. Transfer of Membership

241. When any full member, preparatory member, or junior member shall request a letter of transfer to another Wesleyan church, the pastor and local church secretary shall grant it on the proper form as given in 1801-1803, providing the member is neither under discipline nor under charges. Both pastor and secretary shall sign the letter, and shall send it by registered or certified mail to the pastor and local church secretary of the church to which the member is transferring. The letter shall be presented to the local church board of the receiving church at its next session and acted upon in the manner indicated in 244. When the member has been properly received, the second part of the form shall be completed by
the receiving church and forwarded to the church granting the transfer. The date the return letter is received shall mark the expiration of membership in the church granting the letter, and in the official membership record the local church secretary shall enter opposite the member's name the date and 'Withdrawn by letter of transfer'.

244. The receiving church shall handle transfers as follows:
(1) Preparatory and junior members shall be received without action by the receiving local church board or local church conference.
(2) Full members shall be received, subject to the approving vote of the local church conference, unless the local church conference shall have delegated this right to the local church board. The transfer of full membership may be questioned by the receiving church if it is evident that the person involved is not in a state of grace or is living in open violation of the Articles of Religion or the Membership Commitments.
(3) The membership of a pastor, and of such members of his/her family as so desire and have the proper credentials, shall be automatically transferred to the church to which he/she is appointed, or if the pastoral charge consists of more than one church, to the church of his/her choice.

245. A member of The Wesleyan Church transferring from one local church to another shall not be required to be involved in a public service of reception.

D. Termination of Membership

247. Full membership in The Wesleyan Church may be terminated only by one or more of the following:
(1) Voluntary withdrawal.
(2) Joining another religious body, or joining a secret order.
(3) Expulsion after proper trial and conviction (1578:5)
(4) Persistent neglect of church relationship as defined in 247-254.
(5) Death.

248. Membership in The Wesleyan Church in the preparatory and junior categories may be terminated in any of the above ways or by simple majority vote of the local church board.

249. When any member requests a letter of recommendation to some other denomination, the pastor and the local church board and local church secretary shall grant it on the proper form provided in 1804, if the member is neither under discipline nor under charges. Such a person's membership in the local church granting the letter shall cease immediately, and the secretary shall enter opposite the member’s name, the date and 'Withdrawn by letter of recommendation'.

250. When any member requests a letter of withdrawal, the pastor and local church secretary shall grant it on the proper form provided in 1805. The secretary shall enter on the record book (256), opposite the member's name, the date the letter was granted and 'Withdrawn by letter of withdrawal'. If the member's withdrawal occurs during the course of a judicial investigation, the secretary shall note on the membership record, 'Withdrawn under accusation'; and if withdrawal occurs during the course of a trial, 'Withdrawn under charges' (cf. 1563).
251. When any member joins another denomination, or another religious body exercising the functions of a church, or a secret society, no trial is necessary to remove such a member. The pastor, having investigated and ascertained the facts, shall report the same to the next session of the local church board, and upon the board's order the local church secretary shall enter opposite the member's name the date of the session and 'Withdrawn through having joined another body'.

252. When any member moves away from the church of which he/she is a member, and it is evident that distance will not permit his/her full and regular participation in the life of the church, the pastor shall encourage him/her to transfer his/her membership to the Wesleyan church nearest his/her new residence. The pastor shall notify the Regional Secretary of the name and address of the member who has moved to where there is no Wesleyan church (755).

253. When any member moves away from the church of which he/she is a member, and does not have a forwarding address, or fails to report his/her spiritual standing or to send his/her financial support, or to transfer his/her membership to the nearest Wesleyan church, after one year he/she may be dropped from the roll provided that every effort has been made to contact him/her and notify him/her of such an intention. His/her name shall be dropped upon the recommendation of the local church conference, unless the local church conference shall have delegated full responsibility in such matters to the local church board. The secretary shall enter opposite the member's name the date of the vote and 'Discontinued by vote for persistent neglect'.

254. When any member fails to attend the services of his/her church for one year without a reason deemed justifiable by the local church board, or to support his/her church financially as he/she is able, the pastor and local church board shall seek to restore him/her to active fellowship, but if unable to do so, his/her name may be dropped upon the recommendation of the local church board and the majority vote of the local church conference, unless the local church conference shall have delegated full responsibility in such matters to the local church board. The secretary shall enter opposite the member's name the date of the vote and 'Discontinued by vote for persistent neglect'.

255. When any member moves away from the church of which he/she is a member, and does not have a forwarding address, or fails to report his/her spiritual standing or to send his/her financial support, or to transfer his/her membership to the nearest Wesleyan church, after one year he/she may be dropped from the roll provided that every effort has been made to contact him/her and notify him/her of such an intention. His/her name shall be dropped upon the recommendation of the local church conference, unless the local church conference shall have delegated full responsibility in such matters to the local church board. The secretary shall enter opposite the member's name the date of the vote and 'Discontinued by vote for persistent neglect'.

256. Each local church shall have a book of records in which shall be written all the names of the members, the date received, the date and manner of termination of membership, whether by some manner of withdrawal, or by removal for neglect, or death. All baptisms, marriages, pastoral terms, and other important information of the life and ministry of the local church shall be kept in the record of membership book.
A. Composition and Function

261. The local church conference is the highest governing authority in the local church. The members of an organized local church who assemble together to do business when the meeting has been properly called, make up the local church conference and constitute a quorum. Only full members (220) have the right to vote in the local church conference.

B. Sessions

263. Sessions. A local church conference shall be held in each organized church at least once each year, within six weeks of the annual District Conference, with at least two weeks advance notice by public announcements in all the services and local church papers or bulletins. Election of church officers shall take place in the annual local church conference. Local church conferences may be called at other times for general or special church business or to take in members or vote on members, with one weeks notice.

266. Jurisdiction in Pastoral Voting. All matters relating to voting on a pastor, shall be under the authority of the District Board of Administration and shall take place after consultation with the local church board of a pioneer church. Consultation shall be with the local church conference of an organized church (274:2).

C. Organization and Procedure

1. Officers

267. Chairman. The District Superintendent or his/her representative shall be the chairman of the local church conference whenever present. In their absence, the pastor shall chair the meeting, except over sessions dealing with the securing or retaining of a pastor. The vice-chairman of the local church board (310) shall chair sessions dealing with the securing or retaining of a pastor, if the District Superintendent or his/her representative is not present, and may chair, at the pastor’s option, over sessions or portions of sessions dealing with salary for the pastor. In emergencies, when the pastor is absent or physically unable, the vice-chairman may chair other sessions with the written permission of the District Superintendent.

268. Secretary. The local church secretary, elected annually by the local church conference, shall serve as secretary of the local church conference by virtue of his/her office (337:1).
2. Procedure

269. Quorum. Those full members who come together for a meeting of the local church conference when it has been properly called shall be a quorum.

270. Voting. A majority vote of those present and voting in the local church conference will be enough to pass all items of business unless otherwise required by The Discipline or by local laws when dealing with legal matters.

271. Rules of Order. The business of the local church conference shall be conducted according to Robert's Rules of Order, except when formally suspended or otherwise ordered by The Discipline.

272. Order of Business. The local church conference, in all regular sessions shall give special attention to the spiritual, numerical, and financial progress of the church, including the following items:

1. Reading of minutes of last session,
2. Receiving the reports of the pastor(s), Family Bible hour director, auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Men, auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Women's, leader of Wesleyan Kid's Club, auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Youth, leader of Junior Youth, and any others the local church conference shall order.
3. Receiving the reports of the various treasurers (cf. 357-359).
4. Receiving and acting upon the reports of boards and committees.
5. Receiving the reports of the local preachers, local deaconesses, and deacons.
6. Granting or renewing of local licenses for preachers, local deaconesses, and deacons.
7. Recommending suitable local licentiates to the District Conference for study under the direction of the district board of ministerial standing, and for district licenses.
8. Electing of officers, trustees, and delegates (at annual sessions only).

D. Duties and Powers

273. The local church conference duties and powers:

1. To approve by vote the reception of full members and to expel or to discontinue full members unless it gives authority concerning membership to the local church board. This authority may be withdrawn from the local church board at any annual session of the local church conference.
2. In the case of an organized church, to call or recall a pastor (279:1; 296), or to terminate a recall (296:2-3).
3. To authorize a nominating committee, which shall be chaired by the pastor, to which the local church board shall elect three members, and to which the local church conference may, at its option, elect three additional members (355-356).
4. To elect the church officers, which shall consist of the church secretary, the church treasurer, the family Bible hour director, the trustees, the members at large of the local church board, and the lay delegates to the District Conference.
5. To receive reports from the pastor(s), church officers, local preachers, exhorters, and deaconesses, and other persons, boards, and committees as desired, and as listed in 275:2-5.
(6) To remove, when it is in the best interests of the church, by a majority vote of those present and voting, any church officer, trustee, or delegate mentioned in 273:4. (cf. 316:25.)

(7) To license local preachers, exhorters, and deaconesses, and to renew or revoke such licenses. (cf. 316:19; 1106; 1107; 1109:2)

(8) To recommend local licentiates to the District Conference for study under the direction of the district board of ministerial standing (537:1), and for district license. (cf. 316:19)

(9) To adopt petitions or resolutions to the District Conference, including memorials proposed for recommendation to the Regional Conference (462-464).

(10) To adopt financial policies which shall be administered by the local church board (cf. 316:27).

(11) To authorize the enlargement or decrease of the employed staff (cf. 316:16).

(12) To adopt an annual budget (cf. 316:27), and to authorize all expenditures not provided for in the annual budget.

(13) To recommend to the District Board of Administration where applicable the purchase or sale of property, the erection or major remodeling of buildings, and all mortgages or other indebtedness which encumbers the property, according to the procedure set forth in 1401-1408.

(14) To authorize, subject to the approval of the District Board of Administration, the establishment and operation of a preaching point (cf. 203; 316:5; 486:22), a branch family Bible hour study group, or a preaching point, in order to share the benefits of the gospel with others.

(15) To adopt an annual calendar of events (cf. 316:6).

(16) To appoint local deacons (male or female) as required and recommended by the local church board, or to delegate this to the local church board (316:20; 352).

(17) To give any responsibilities as it shall choose to the local church board.

F. Lay Delegates to District Conference

274. The local church conference of an organized church, at its annual session (263), shall elect by ballot (cf. 355-356), from among its full members, two delegates for every forty full members or less, and one additional delegate for each additional forty members or major fraction thereof. Each pioneer church shall be represented by one delegate who is a full member and who shall be appointed by the District Superintendent in consultation with the pastor or local advisory council when constituted. A sufficient number of alternate delegates shall be chosen and the delegates shall serve for the regular annual session and for any reconvened session.
275. Chart for calculating lay delegates:

**Preaching Point:** no lay delegates

**Pioneer Church:** one lay delegate

**Organized Church:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of members</th>
<th>Number of lay delegates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>under 20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-60</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-140</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141-180</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter IV

A. Function

276. The pastor is an ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, a licensed minister, or a licensed deaconess who is called of God and appointed by the District Board of Administration to serve as the spiritual leader of the local church. He/she is also manager of local church business matters. The pastor is to preach the Word of God, lead the people in worship and church services, take the gospel to people in sin, and help those who are sick and in trouble.

B. Manner of Pastoral Voting

1. Jurisdiction in Pastoral Voting

278. In an organized church all matters related to voting on securing or retaining a pastor are the concern of the church in consultation with the District Superintendent. In a pioneer church responsibility for pastoral appointments rests with the District Board of Administration in consultation with the local church advisory council (266, 273:2, 281).

2. Regulations for All Pastoral Voting

279. Procedure for Pastoral Voting. In all matters relating to voting on securing or retaining a pastor, the following regulations shall be observed:

(1) All pastoral votes shall be taken at a properly announced session of the local church conference (263-366).

(2) The District Superintendent or his/her representative shall chair the local church conference for the taking of the pastoral vote. If neither can be present, the vice-chairman of the local church board (310) shall chair the meeting.

(3) All pastoral votes shall be taken by secret ballot.

(4) A favourable vote by a majority of the local church conference present and voting is a call, recall, or vote of confidence, as the case may be.

(5) The minister shall be notified in writing by the local church secretary of the results of the vote, and, if the vote is favourable, of the support (including salary, expense allowances, housing, fringe benefits, moving expenses) and related matters which the church proposes to maintain.

(6) If the vote is favourable, the minister shall notify the local church board and the District Superintendent in writing of his/her decision within two weeks.

281. District Approval of Pastoral Agreement. In the case of a pioneer church, pastoral appointment shall be arranged by the District Board of Administration. In the case of an organized church, a pastoral agreement, whether for an initial call or renewal of call, must be reviewed and recommended by the District Board of Administration, and becomes final upon the approval of the District Conference. Each year the District Board of Administration shall review those pastoral agreements which are continuing before making its report to the District Conference (278; 473:19; 486:7).
282. **Time of Pastoral Changes.** Except for such emergencies as resignations, removals, or deaths, pastoral changes shall take place at the close of the session of the district conference or at such time as the District Conference shall say.

283. **Annual Review of Pastoral Support.** The pastor's financial support and related matters shall be reviewed annually by the local church board before the annual session of the local church conference, whether or not a vote is being taken on the securing or retaining of a pastor. A report of the final action, whether by the local church board or by the local church conference, shall be sent by the local church secretary in writing to both the pastor (or pastor-elect), (cf. 279:5) and the District Superintendent.

3. **Regulations for Initial Call of Pastor**

284. **Procedure for Initial Call of Pastor.** Whenever it is necessary for a pastoral charge to secure a new pastor, the following regulations shall be observed:

1. The vote shall be for a two-year call, subject to any adjustment the District Superintendent shall approve, so that the term shall expire at the uniform time set by the District Conference (282).

2. In an organized church, the local church board, under the leadership of its vice-chairman, shall counsel with the District Superintendent concerning possible candidates. If the church desires to call a minister from another district, the local church board shall first secure from its own District Superintendent and Regional Superintendent assurance that his/her transfer would be approved. When a candidate has been approved by a majority vote of the local church board, his/her name shall be presented as a nomination to the local church conference, and the vote shall be taken in keeping with the regulations governing all pastoral voting (279).

3. In a provisional or pioneer church, pastoral appointments are made by the District Board of Administration in consultation with the local church board and as approved by the District Conference (205:1; 266).

285. **Waiver of Local Church Rights.** If a pastoral charge has been unable to secure a pastor thirty days before the annual session of the District Conference, the local church conference may, at any time thereafter, by majority vote, delegate full authority for the employment of a pastor to the local church board, or it may waive its rights and leave the selection of a pastor to the nomination of the District Board of Administration and appointment by the District Conference. If a pastoral charge waives its rights, or if neither local church conference nor local church board shall have secured a pastor by the time the annual session of the District Conference convenes, the District Board of Administration shall nominate a pastor, or the District Superintendent shall appoint a pastor for appointment by the District Conference. A pastor so appointed shall be received and supported by the pastoral charge the same as if he/she had been employed in the usual manner.

286. **First-Year Resignations.** If a pastor resigns during his/her first year of service to a church, he/she must notify the local church board and the District Superintendent sixty days in advance. If the District Superintendent and the local church board believe it is wise, he/she may be released sooner.
287. First-Year Removal. If during the first year of a pastor’s service, a meeting of the local church board chaired by the District Superintendent shall request by a two-thirds majority vote, or if, upon the recommendation of the District Superintendent, the District Board of Administration thinks it is in the best interests of the work, the District Board of Administration may remove a pastor by a two-thirds majority vote.

288. Interim Procedures. If a church is left without a pastor between sessions of the District Conference due to death, resignation, or removal, the District Board of Administration shall fill the vacancy for the remainder of the conference year.

4. Regulations for Renewal of Call

290. Procedure for Renewal of Call of a Pastor. Whenever the term of service of the pastor of an organized church is expiring, the matter of a recall shall be governed by the following regulations:
(1) Unless the pastor whose term of service is expiring, shall give notice otherwise to the vice-chairman of the local church board (310) and the District Superintendent, in writing and at least sixty days prior to the convening of the District Conference, he/she shall be considered as available for renewal of call, and a vote on recall shall be taken in keeping with the regulations for all pastoral voting (279).
(2) Before the vote on renewal of the call, the local church board shall recommend and the local church conference shall determine by majority vote whether the recall shall be for two years, or for four years.

292. Termination of Renewed Call. The service of a pastor ministering under recall may be terminated before the end of his/her term in one of three ways:
(1) The pastor may resign. Notification of the pastor’s resignation shall be given at least ninety days in advance of the time set by the district for pastoral changes (282).
(2) If one-third of the members of the local church board request a pastoral vote of confidence by the local church conference to the District Superintendent in writing, a special session of the local church board may be called. If the local church board by majority vote calls for the taking of such a pastoral vote, and the District Board of Administration approves, it shall be taken in keeping with 279. If less than a majority are favourable to retaining the pastor, his/her services shall be terminated at a time set by the district for pastoral changes (282) or at a time agreed upon by the pastor, the local church board, and the District Superintendent.
(3) The District Board of Administration may, by a majority vote, order the District Superintendent to conduct a pastoral vote of confidence in keeping with 279. Or the District Board of Administration, for the sake of the pastoral charge involved, may remove the pastor by a two-thirds majority vote (486:29), with his/her services terminating in ninety days unless ordered otherwise by the District Board of Administration. If at any time the District Board of Administration shall consider it to be in the interests of the district as a whole that the pastor be free to serve in another pastorate, it may by majority vote request him/her to resign.
C. Duties and Powers

294. The pastor shall take care of the spiritual and physical work of the church under his/her care in keeping with The Discipline and other regional and district regulations, and shall be responsible:

**General**

1. To devote himself/herself to the study of the Scriptures, to prayer and to the work assigned to him/her.
2. To seek the conversion of sinners, the sanctification of believers, and the strengthening of God's people in the faith.
3. To pray to God for and with his/her people.
4. To give spiritual food to the Christians by reading, teaching, and preaching the Word.
5. To lead the Sunday and midweek church services, helping the Christians to worship God.
6. To administer, if an ordained minister (1121) commissioned deaconess, licensed minister or licensed deaconess assigned a pastoral charge (1114:1), the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper.
7. To conduct a Christian marriage service if an ordained minister.
8. To bury the dead and comfort those in sorrow.
9. To visit from house to house in order to give pastoral help to the members of the church, and to others in need of a pastor's help.
10. To read and explain the Membership Commitments (130-132) of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa at least once a year, and to see that all full members keep all the rules of the church.
11. To teach baptism and membership training classes, preparing new Christians for church membership.
12. To accept new members into the church after proper approval. (220-224; 1576-1683).
13. To report the names and addresses of members who have moved away to the Regional Secretary (755).
14. To sign with the local church secretary, letters of transfer, recommendation, or withdrawal (243; 249; 250; 1801-1805).

**Administrative**

15. To be chairman of the local church conference and the local church board except as otherwise provided (26; 309-310), and to oversee and direct all departments and local church organizations.
16. To serve as a voting member of boards and committees established by the local church board, and to meet with all boards and committees as time will permit.
17. To meet with Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women, and Wesleyan Youth as he thinks necessary, or to call a special meeting of an auxiliary or any of its committees; to serve as an ex officio member of the executive committees of the auxiliaries (1215), and as chairman of the nominating committees of the auxiliaries (1217:5).
18. To give leadership to the missionary, evangelistic, educational, and devotional programmes of the local church in harmony with objectives and programmes of the district and the regional church.
(19) To announce to the church all the plans for the local church which have been made by the District Board of Administration, the District Conference, or the Regional Board of Administration.

(20) To promote tithing and good stewardship by faithful example and clear teaching, and to see that all financial agreements are paid.

(21) To see that trustees are elected and all church property is properly secured according to The Discipline and the local laws, with all legal papers submitted to the District Superintendent for approval (cf. 273:12-13; 316; 486:25; 1401-1408).

(22) To help and promote the family Bible hour.

(23) To enlist youth for the gospel ministry, and for missionary, deaconesses, and other special work, encouraging and helping them to prepare for their God-appointed task at educational institutions provided by The Wesleyan Church; to sign, in conjunction with the local church secretary (337), licenses for local preachers, exhorters, deacons and deaconesses, granted by the local church conference (273:7; 316:19); and to have oversight over all local preachers, exhorters, deacons and deaconesses, using their services as much and as effectively as possible.

(24) To approve the designation of an associate pastor (296); to nominate to the local church board an assistant pastor (297) or a lay assistant to the pastor (299); to nominate to the local church board all members of the employed office staff; and to supervise, in conjunction with the local church board, the services of all employed staff members, including the custodians.

(25) To see that up-to-date files are kept on people who attend the church, membership, deacons lists, Family Bible hour enrollment, membership of subsidiary organizations, and subscriptions to the various regional church and district publications, and to be ready to give these lists to the pastor who succeeds him/her (cf. 256; 370; 1217:4).

(26) To see that adequate historical records and financial records are kept (cf. 256; 345:2; 370; 1217:5).

(27) To give reports to the local church conference.

(28) To give quarterly report to the District Superintendent.

(29) To submit and annual service report to the district board of ministerial standing and an annual statistical report to the district statistical committee.

(30) To attend District Conference sessions, institutes, and conventions planned by the district or the Regional Conference.

D. Associate and Assistant Pastors

296. Associate Pastor. If two ministers are appointed to one pastoral charge, whether a husband and wife or other co-labourers, one shall be designated as the pastor and the other as the associate pastor. Or if a local church calls a minister to assist its pastor, and the minister being called has training, experience, and ministerial standing comparable to those of pastor, it may choose to call him/her as an associate pastor and ask the District Conference to appoint him/her as such. An associate pastor shall be called and recalled in the same manner as a pastor (278-292; 294:24), and shall assist the pastor in carrying out his/her duties as the pastor and the local church board shall determine.

298. Assistant Pastor. An assistant pastor may be an ordained minister of the Church, or a layman or laywoman who is an elected or appointed member of the local church board and who is called by the pastor and the local church board to help the pastor in the work of the church. The duties of an assistant pastor shall be determined by the pastor and the local church board.
297. Assistant Pastor. A local church may employ such ministers as assistant pastors as are necessary and as it can properly support. The employment of an assistant pastor shall be authorized by the local church conference, and the selection shall be made and the terms of work determined, upon the recommendation of the pastor, by the local church board. The agreement of the local church with the assistant pastor, like all pastoral agreements, is subject to the review and recommendation of the District Board of Administration, and becomes final upon the approval of the District Conference (281). An assistant pastor shall not be employed for more than one year at a time, and may be reemployed upon the renewed recommendation of the pastor, the majority vote of the local church board, and the approval of the District Conference.

298. Duties of an Assistant Pastor. An assistant pastor shall assist the pastor in carrying out his/her duties as the pastor and the local church board shall determine. He/she may be called assistant pastor, or bear a title descriptive of his/her major field of service, such as minister of Christian education, minister of music, or minister of visitation.

299. Lay Assistant. Lay men may also serve as paid assistants. The employment of such a lay assistant to the pastor shall be authorized by the local church conference, and the selection shall be made and the terms of work determined, upon the recommendation of the pastor, by the local church board. Employment shall be for one year at a time. The lay assistant shall bear such a title as director of Christian education, director of music, or director of youth ministries.
Chapter V

LOCAL CHURCH BOARD

A. Function

301. The local church board carries out the will of the local church conference, serving as the chief governing and coordinating body of the local church between local church conference sessions.

B. Membership

303. The local church board consists of the pastor as chairman, the associate pastor (except when the pastor's spouse), the church secretary, the church treasurer, the Family Bible hour director, and at least one member of the board of trustees designated by the local church conferences (248). In addition, local church conference which have fewer than 50 full members may elect two members at large to the local church board. Larger church conferences may elect up to ten members at large and may designate their assistant pastor and lay leader as members of the local church board.

304. It is recommended that no two persons of the same household be elected to serve on the same local church board.

C. Sessions

306. The local church board shall meet once each month, and it may be called for special meetings by the pastor, or the District Superintendent or his/her representative.

D. Organization and Procedure

1. Officers

309. Chairman. The pastor shall be chairman of the local church board, ex officio, chairing all sessions except as noted in 310.

310. Vice-Chairman. The local church board shall elect one of its members as vice-chairman. The vice-chairman may chair meetings of the local church board when the pastor's support or the calling or renewal of the call of a pastor is under discussion (for exceptions, cf. 267; 292:2). He/she may chair sessions or portions of sessions of the local church conference dealing with the pastor's support, call or renewal of call, when neither the District Superintendent nor his/her representative is present (267; 275:2). He/she may chair sessions of the local church board or of the local church conference in times of emergency when the pastor is absent or physically unable, with the written permission of the District Superintendent. The District Superintendent or his/her representative shall chair all sessions of the local church board considering the termination of a pastoral agreement (287; 292:2), and in times of emergency.
311. Secretary. The local church secretary shall be secretary of the local church board, ex officio (337:1). If he/she is absent, the local church board may elect a secretary for that meeting.

313. Quorum. A majority of the members of the local church board is a quorum.

314. Voting. A majority vote of those present and voting shall be sufficient in all items of business except when voting on the reception of a full member against whom an objection has been made, which shall require a three-fourths majority vote of those present and voting (316:8); and when petitioning the District Board of Administration to remove a pastor during his/her first year of service, which shall require a two-thirds majority vote of those present and voting (287; 316:13).

E. Duties and Powers

316. The local church board shall administer the affairs of the church in keeping with the directions of the local church conference, The Discipline, other district and regional regulations, and shall be responsible:

General

(1) To direct all activities of the church to the spiritual growth of its people.
(2) To provide a place of worship and to see that the place is kept clean and in good repair.
(3) To give advice and direction to the pastor and to others who work in the church.
(4) To receive and hear the reports of the pastor (294:27), church treasurer (345:3) and other church officers and committees which they may request.
(5) To help the pastor in the evangelistic outreach of the church.
(6) To recommend to the local church conference an annual calendar of events (cf. 273:15).

Membership

(7) To provide for the instruction and examination of all candidates for church membership. (238-240; 294:11).
(8) To make recommendations concerning the reception of full members to the local church conference, unless full authority concerning such reception has been delegated by the local church conference to the local church board (273:1). When authority has been given to it, it may authorize the reception of full members by a majority vote. When an objection is raised against the reception of a member it shall require a three-fourths majority vote. (222:5; 314).
(9) To approve the reception of preparatory and junior members; or to drop preparatory or junior members from the roll (229-256).
(10) To examine the church membership list each year and to make necessary changes. (220-256; cf. 273:1).
(11) To appoint a local judicial committee to hear and settle all cases between Christians in the church, to hold a trial for any member charged with an offense (cf. 1588); to suspend or terminate the membership of those found guilty of a serious offense and who do not repent and change their lives, and to refer to the District
Superintendent any case which cannot be settled in the local church (1515:1,4; 1517; 1558; cf. 1518; 1525:1).

Pastors, Staff, and Licensed Workers

(12) In the case of an organized church, to nominate pastor and associate pastor to the local church conference (284:2-3; 296); to assume full responsibility for securing a pastor when such duty has been given to it by the local church conference (285); and to recommend to the District Board of Administration by two-thirds majority vote the termination of a pastoral agreement if it becomes necessary during the first year of a pastor's service (287).

(13) In the case of an organized church, to recommend to the local church conference the length of a pastoral renewal of call (290:2); to meet, at the request of one-third of its members and under the chairmanship of the District Superintendent or his/her representative, to consider the possibility of ordering a pastoral vote of confidence before the expiration of a recall period, and to call for such a vote by a majority vote (292:2).

(14) To review the pastor's support and related matters each year (283).

(15) To approve the pastor's recommendation and send to the local church conference the number of employed church staff positions, and then after approval to hire and supervise the staff.

(16) To employ evangelists, evangelistic singers, and other workers as needed (cf. 588:17).

(17) To provide, in cooperation with the pastor, for the supply of the pulpit during the pastor's absence; and to provide, in cooperation with the District Superintendent, for the supply of the pulpit during temporary vacancies.

(18) To recommend to the local church conference the licensing, and the renewing or revoking of licenses, of local preachers, exhorters, deacons and deaconesses (cf. 273:7; 1108:3).

(19) To recommend local preachers and local deaconesses to the local church conference for their approval and recommendation to the District Conference for study under the direction of the district board of ministerial standing, and for district license (273:8).

(20) To recommend to the local church conference, or appoint if delegated by the local church conference, deacons, and to assign their duties (cf. 273:16; 352).

Officers, Boards, Committees, and Auxiliaries

(21) To elect, when authorized by the local church conference (273:3), three members of a nominating committee to serve as set forth in 355-356.

(22) To elect each year an auditing committee (357); all Family Bible hour officers except the director, and all departmental supervisors and teachers (368-372; 374) and other church positions as are necessary.

(23) To review each local auxiliary's nominating committee's report of nominees for leaders of the auxiliaries by approving, substituting, or adding to the nominations before the presentation of the nominees to the annual business meetings of the auxiliaries (1215:2; 1216:5).

(24) To organize and elect any boards and committees that are needed such as: building committee, finance committee, evangelist committee, auditing committee, etc.

(25) To fill all vacancies occurring in those offices elected by the local church conference, between annual sessions, and all vacancies
occurring in offices elected by the local church board; and to provide for the filling of vacancies in the auxiliaries as it thinks best (1216:7).

Property and Finance

(26) To give direction to the local board of trustees concerning the maintenance of church property and legal matters connected with the church, in keeping with the requirements of local laws (1403), and The Discipline (348-351; 1401-1408).

(27) To make a financial plan for the church, and to direct the church treasurer how the church money should be spent (273:10, 12; 358-359).
LOCAL CHURCH OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

Chapter VI
LOCAL CHURCH OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

A. Officers

1. Church Secretary

The local church at its annual local church conference, shall elect a church secretary from among its full members. He/she shall be a member of the local board of administration (303). The duties and powers of the local church secretary shall be:

1) To write the minutes of the local church conference meeting and the meetings of the local church board.
2) To help the pastor keep the church record book up to date (256), and to safely keep any records directed by the pastor and local board of administration.
3) To write and sign with the pastor any letters which need to be sent by the church, and to give and sign with the pastor local church licenses given by the local church conference (294:23; 273:7; 316:18; 1106; 1807-1808).
4) To immediately send to the district secretary a list of lay delegates to the District Conference elected by the local church conference (cf. 436-445).
5) To report to the local church conference and to the local board of administration as required.

2. Church Treasurer

The local church at its annual local church conference, shall elect a church treasurer from among its full members. He/she shall be a member of the local board of administration (303). The duties and powers of the local church treasurer shall be:

1) To receive, hold, and pay out all money of the local church, as ordered by the local church conference or the local board of administration.
2) To help the pastor keep complete and accurate records of all money taken in and of the way in which they are paid out.
3) To make monthly reports to the local board of administration and to make reports to all regular sessions of the local church conference about the finances of the church.
4) To give his/her books for audit by the auditing committee at least once a year (357) as ordered by the local board of administration.

3. Board of Trustees

Election. The local church conference shall elect by ballot from among its full members a board of trustees, three to seven in number, one or more being elected at a given annual session for a term of three years, so that the terms of all shall not end at the same time, or they may be elected to serve until their successors are elected; provided that the manner and conditions of election may be altered to conform to the local laws. At least one of the trustees shall be designated annually by the local church conference as a member of the local board of administration (303).
349. Organization and Procedure. The board of trustees shall meet following the annual session of the local church conference to elect a chairman, vice-chairman, and secretary, and shall meet at other times as ordered by the local board of administration or as made necessary by their duties.

350. Duties and Powers. The local board of trustees shall carry out their duties as required by The Discipline (cf. 1401-1408) and shall be responsible:

1. To carry out the instructions of the local church conference and the local board of administration in taking care of all church property (273:13; 316:26).

2. To supervise repairs and improvements that have been approved by the local church conference or the local board of administration.

3. To take care of all legal matters related to the local church, as authorized and directed by the local church conference or the local board of administration.

4. To make recommendations to the local board of administration concerning sufficient property and liability insurance on the property and for any vehicles owned and operated by the local church, and to carry out the instructions of the local board of administration in securing such insurance.

5. To make such reports as are requested by the local church conference or the local board of administration.

351. Restrictions. The local board of trustees shall be subject to the following restrictions:

1. The local board of trustees must carry out the instructions of the local board of administration, the local church conference, and the District Board of Administration. If a local trustee refuses to carry out such instructions when the instructions meet all the requirements of local laws and of The Discipline, he/she may be removed from office (cf. 1406).

2. The local board of trustees cannot deny the use of the parsonage, church building, or other local church buildings, to the pastor who has been appointed by the District Conference or District Board of Administration.

3. The local board of trustees cannot divert church property from The Wesleyan Church (1408).

4. When a church is reclassified as a pioneer church (cf. 205:1; 486:22), the office and power of the local board of trustees shall cease, and all property shall pass directly under the control of the District Board of Administration.

4. Deacons

(Male or Female)

352. A deacon is a man or woman who is a dedicated or committed Christian and a full member of The Wesleyan Church recognized by the local church as being worthy of office (Acts 6:1-6; 1 Timothy 3:8-12).

1. Appointment: The Local Board of Administration, who have satisfied themselves on the suitability of a candidate as described in paragraph 352 shall recommend to the Local Church Conference (273:13; 316:20) that such a candidate be appointed as a Deacon.

2. Duties: A deacon shall be responsible:

a. To assist the pastor in the administration of the sacraments:
LOCAL CHURCH OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

- Preparing the table and serving it.
- Filling the Baptistery and assisting in the general tidiness of the church sanctuary.

b. Pray with the pastor before the service.
c. Preparing the church for worship:
   - By opening windows, turning on fans, etc.
   - Drawing up a door duty list, of persons which would attend to the above.

(3) Term of Office: Such an appointment could be a permanent appointment or it could be reviewed annually by the local church board.
B. Committees

353. The local church board may create committees, which shall be under its authority, according to the needs of the local church conference, from the full members of the local church. Including the following:

1. Nominating Committee

355. Each organized church may have a nominating committee consisting of the pastor as chairman and three members elected by the local board of administration from its membership (316:21). The local church conference may, at its option, elect three additional members (cf. 273:3).

356. When a nominating committee has been established, it shall present to the local church conference, at its annual session, nominations for each of the following officers: local church secretary, local church treasurer, the family Bible hour director, and one or more trustees (348), and delegates to the District Conference. Two or more names shall be presented for each office as is possible (cf. 304). The nominating committee may be used for other nominations as ordered by the local church conference, or as ordered by the local board of administration for positions elected by the board.

2. Auditing Committee

357. The local board of administration shall, at the time of its annual election for positions other than church officers (316:22), elect an auditing committee of one to three persons, who shall audit the books of the local church treasurer and of all departmental and auxiliary treasurers, certify the results to the local board of administration, sign approval on the records, make any necessary recommendations to the pastor and the local board of administration, and make a report to the local church conference at its annual session prior to the election of the local church treasurer (345; 273:4).

3. Committee on Finance and Stewardship

358. The local board of administration may establish a committee on finance and stewardship, composed of the pastor, the local church treasurer, the chairman of the board of trustees, and such other members as the local board of administration shall elect. The local board of administration shall name a board member as chairman of the committee, and the committee shall choose its own vice-chairman and secretary.

359. The local board of administration shall assign such duties to the committee on finance and stewardship as it views best, including any or all of the following:

(1) To study the financial needs and programmes of the church and of its various departments and auxiliaries, and to make recommendations to the local board of administration concerning all financial matters, including financial policies and salary schedules, the annual budget, the erection of buildings, the purchase of major items of equipment, and remodeling programmes.

(2) To promote the understanding and practice of total stewardship and the tithing plan (196-197).
(3) To promote the raising of the District and Regional Budgets, other regional church offerings, and such support as the district shall require.

4. Judicial Committees

360. The local board of administration shall elect, when it views it necessary and in accord with the regulations of the Judiciary, a committee of investigation (1515:1-4; 1551-1558) or a local judicial committee (1517). Complete regulations concerning the qualifications, procedures, and duties of such committees are given in 1515-1517 (cf. 1551-1574).
Chapter VII
DEPARTMENTS AND AUXILIARIES

A. Family Bible hour
   [Formerly Called "Sunday School"]

1. Function

365. Each local church shall maintain a family Bible hour as the basic
agency for the study of the Bible on the local level (cf. 888).

2. Administration

367. General. The Family Bible hour shall be governed by the local church
conference and the local board of administration under the general
supervision of the pastor and the immediate administration of the director
and the family Bible hour committee. They shall carry out their assignment
in keeping with The Discipline, and as approved by the Regional Board of
Administration.

368. Family Bible hour director. The local church conference, at its
annual session, shall elect by ballot, from among its full members, a
family Bible hour director (cf. 355-356). He/she shall be a member of the
local board of administration (303) unless the local church conference by
prior action has voted to eliminate the family Bible hour director as an ex
officio member of the local board of administration. The duties and powers
of the Family Bible hour director shall be:
   (1) To have supervision of the family Bible hour.
   (2) To consult with the pastor and the family Bible hour committee on all
      major decisions.
   (3) To promote interest in and attendance in the family Bible hour.
   (4) To have immediate supervision of each session of the family Bible hour,
      seeing that each department and class has the necessary leaders and
      that order is maintained.
   (5) To counsel with the teachers about their work.
   (6) To conduct the assembly periods, unless such are assigned to
      departmental supervisors, and to maintain variety and interest in
      the assembly periods.
   (7) To make a full report of statistics and general information to the
      local board of administration quarterly, to the local church
      conference at each regular session.

370. Family Bible hour secretary. The local board of administration shall,
at the time of its annual election (316:22), appoint a family Bible hour
secretary. He/she shall keep complete and correct minutes of all sessions
of the Family Bible hour committee, maintain complete records of
enrollment, attendance, absentees, visitors, and such other items as shall
be required, and assist the pastor and the family Bible hour director in
the preparation of reports involving family Bible hour statistics. The
family Bible hour committee shall appoint such assistants as the Family
Bible hour secretary shall require.

371. Family Bible hour treasurer. The local board of administration may,
at the time of its annual election (316:22; 334), elect a Family Bible hour
treasurer. Family Bible hour funds received may be kept by the local
church treasurer as part of a common treasury or may be kept separate in an
account under the authority of the family Bible hour committee. If there is a separate family Bible hour treasurer elected, he/she shall receive and pay out the family Bible hour funds as ordered by the family Bible hour committee. He/she shall report, as required, concerning all receipts and expenditures to the family Bible hour committee and the local board of administration.

372. Family Bible hour Departmental Supervisors. The local board of administration shall, at the time of its annual election (316:22; 334), elect a supervisor for each department (cf. 377). The departmental supervisor shall assist the family Bible hour director, being responsible for the general operation of the department including the assembly period of the department, and the immediate supervision of each session of the department (cf. 368:4). The family Bible hour committee shall appoint such other departmental officers as may be needed.

373. Family Bible hour Committee. The immediate administration of the family Bible hour will be the duty of the Family Bible Hour Committee, subject to the approval of and correlated with the plans of the local church board. It shall be composed of the family Bible hour director as chairman, the pastor (or if the pastor prefers, the associate or assistant pastor), secretary (who shall serve as secretary of the committee), treasurer, and the departmental supervisors.

374. Family Bible hour Teachers. The local board of administration shall, at the time of its annual election (316:22), elect any family Bible hour teachers and assistants that are needed, to serve for one year or until their successors are elected.

375. Amenability. All regulation concerning the amenability, removal, and filling of vacancies for family Bible hour officers, departmental supervisors, and teachers are under the local church board. All others appointed by the family Bible hour committee are amenable to the family Bible hour committee and can be replaced as it sees fit.

378. Extension Department. The family Bible hour committee may recommend, and the local church board may establish an extension department of the Family Bible hour, for the operation of a class or classes in places other than at church, or at other times than the Sunday session, for groups who cannot attend the Sunday sessions.

B. Wesleyan Youth

382. Each local church may, whenever possible, maintain a local chapter of Wesleyan Youth, the denominational auxiliary organizing youth and young adults from ages 12 to 30 inclusive, for the development of Christian character, training, service, and fellowship. Complete regulations for the organization of Wesleyan Youth are given in 1210-1218.

C. Junior Youth

383. Each local church may, whenever possible, maintain a local chapter of Junior Youth, the denominational programme of training activity, and fellowship for children and youth, ages 6 to 12. The local JV shall be conducted in keeping with The Discipline and the regulations adopted by the
Regional Board of Administration and promoted through the Regional Youth Auxiliary.

D. Wesleyan Men

391. Each local church may, whenever possible, maintain a chapter of Wesleyan Men, the denominational auxiliary organizing men for soul-winning, service, stewardship, and fellowship. Complete regulations for the organization of Wesleyan Men are given in 1210-1218.

E. Wesleyan Women International

392. Each local church may, whenever possible, maintain a local chapter of Wesleyan Women International, the denominational auxiliary organizing women for missionary promotion, education, support, and fellowship. Complete regulations for the organization of the Wesleyan Women International are given in 1210-1218.

F. Wesleyan Kid's Club

393. Each local church may maintain a local Wesleyan Kid's Club, the denominational auxiliary of the Wesleyan Women International organizing children thirteen years of age and younger for missionary education and support.
PART III

DISTRICT CHURCH GOVERNMENT

Chapter I

DISTRICT ORGANIZATION

A. DEFINITION

401. A district is a specified geographical area created by the authority of the Regional Conference, within which the churches, ministers, and members of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa are organised according to The Discipline and are under its governing authority.

B. OUTREACH AREA

402. Purpose. New work, or other work which does not meet the requirements for a pioneer district (404), shall be provided for by designating it an outreach area.

C. PIONEER DISTRICT

404. Requirements. The minimum requirements for a pioneer district are:
   (1) A minimum of three organised churches and seventy-five full members.
   (2) At least one ordained minister.
   (3) A recommendation by the Regional Superintendent for recognition as a pioneer district (836).

405. Authorization. A pioneer district shall be under the authority of the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries and shall be organised and administered by the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries in accord with The Discipline, the Policy of the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee (691:32-33; 702:6). The Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries shall be responsible for developing the work as rapidly as possible, in harmony with the missionary objectives of The Wesleyan Church to the status of a provisional district (411).

406. Organization. The superintendent, other officers, and assigned workers shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee for which recommendations shall be submitted by the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (691:32-33).

407. Regional Conference Representation. The pioneer district shall be represented at the Regional Conference by the District Superintendent and a lay delegate appointed on his/her behalf. They shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Administration (691:33) or its Executive Committee for which recommendation shall be submitted by the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (691:33).
D. Provisional District

1. Authorization

410. Authorization. A provisional district is created by the Regional Conference, upon recommendation of the Regional Board of Administration, or, between Regional Conference sessions, by the Regional Board of Administration, subject to the approval of the next Regional Conference. The authorizing act shall define the boundaries of the provisional district and assign to it an official name. Any proposed boundaries that will alter the existing bounds of an established district in between Regional Conference sessions must have the approval of that district (cf. 691:32).

411. Requirements. The minimum requirements for a provisional district are:
(1) A minimum of five churches and 200 full members.
(2) At least two ordained ministers.
(3) The holding of all property in trust for The Wesleyan Church, or steps taken to accomplish the same.
(4) A recommendation by the Regional Superintendent for recognition as a provisional district.

2. Organization and Government

415. Administration. A provisional district shall be under the authority of the Regional Board of Administration, and shall be supervised by the Regional Superintendent in accord with The Discipline, and any directives of the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee (702:6). The Regional Superintendent shall be responsible for the developing of a provisional district to meet the requirements of an established district as soon as possible (421).

416. Organization. A provisional district shall be organized in the same manner as an organized district as set forth in The Discipline, insofar as possible, but with the following restrictions on its duties and powers:
(1) District Superintendent. The District Superintendent of a provisional district shall be elected by the District Conference (cf. 473:25; 586). The Regional Board of Administration may, however, at its discretion, present two or more nominations, from which the District Conference shall elect the District Superintendent. The provisional District Superintendent shall confer with the Regional Superintendent concerning the important plans of the district, including the location of property, the erection of buildings, and financial matters.

(2) District Officers, Boards, and Committees. A provisional district shall first be concerned with the election of its district officials (580) and District Board of Administration (476). Other district departmental officers, boards, and committees shall be established as qualified personnel are available. It shall be the goal of the officials of a provisional district, in cooperation with the Regional Superintendent (415), to meet the requirements for a complete district organization as soon as possible (421).

(3) Appointments. The appointment of pastors and evangelists for a provisional district shall be subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration.
(4) **Amenability.** The minutes of a provisional District Conference and its District Board of Administration shall be reviewed by the Regional Superintendent and shall be subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee.

3. **Regional Conference Representation**

417. Each provisional district shall be represented at the Regional Conference by the District Superintendent and an elected lay delegate; plus one ministerial and one lay delegate for the first one hundred and fifty full members, and an additional ministerial and lay delegate for every additional one hundred and fifty full members or major fraction thereof (602:1).

4. **Reclassification**

418. Whenever a provisional district falls below the minimum requirements in 411, it may be reclassified as a pioneer district by the Regional Conference (650:9), or, in the interim of its sessions, by the Regional Board of Administration, subject to review and approval of the Regional Conference at its next session. (Cf. 1547.)

E. **Organised District**

1. **Authorization**

420. An organised district is created by the Regional Conference (650:7), upon recommendation by the Regional Board of Administration, or, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, may be created by the Regional Board of Administration, subject to the approval of the next Regional Conference (691:32). The authorizing act shall define the boundaries of the district and assign to it an official name.

421. The minimum requirements for an organised district are:

(1) Fifteen churches.
(2) Five hundred full members
(3) The holding of all property in trust for The Wesleyan Church, or steps taken to accomplish the same (1407).
(4) A reasonable degree of spiritual, organizational, and financial stability.
(5) A recommendation by the Regional Board of Administration in concurrence with the Regional Superintendent 740:15).

2. **Organizing Conference**

422. When an organised district has been authorized (420), an organizing session of the District Conference shall be convened by the Regional Superintendent. The presiding officer shall declare it to be an organised district of The Wesleyan Church, vested with all the authority and power as properly belong to it according to The Discipline. After this has been declared, the District Conference shall proceed to do business and elect its officials.
3. Reclassification

424. If a district no longer meets the requirements for an organised district (421), it may be reclassified as a provisional district by the Regional Conference (650:9), or the Regional Board of Administration (Cf. 1547.)

4. Amenity

425. An organised district is amenable to the Regional Board of Administration. It may be placed under discipline for cause as set forth in the Judiciary (1543-1548).

5. Regional Conference Representation

417. Each organised district shall be represented at the Regional Conference by the District Superintendent and an elected lay delegate; plus one ministerial and one lay delegate for the first one hundred and fifty full members, and an additional ministerial and lay delegate for every additional one hundred and fifty full members or major fraction thereof (602:1).

F. Interdistrict Cooperation

428. Two or more neighbouring districts may unite their resources and personnel in cooperative programmes in such matters as church extension, camp meeting or camping programmes, an exchange of ministers, or Christian education. Such a cooperative programme shall be administered by an interdistrict board or committee composed of members from each of the involved districts. The plan for a cooperative effort shall be worked out with the Regional Superintendent and the district boards of administration involved.

G. Merger or Realignment of Districts

430. The Regional Conference shall have the authority to approve the merger or division of districts, or the realignment of any district boundaries. Negotiations for such a merger, division, or realignment of districts shall be under the supervision of the Executive Committee of the Regional Board of Administration (Cf. 691:32).

431. Whenever each District Conference involved in a merger, division, or other realignment of districts shall approve the proposed plan, the Regional Board of Administration shall have the authority to grant approval in the interim of Regional Conference sessions (Cf. 691:32).

432. All actions regarding the merger or realignment of districts shall be subject to final approval by the Regional Board of Administration.
Chapter II

District Conference

A. Function

436. A District Conference is the chief governing body of a district, exercising such powers as are delegated to it in the Constitution and by the Regional Conference as set forth in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

B. Membership

1. Plan of Representation

437. The District Conference shall be composed of ministerial and lay voting members, and other nonvoting members as listed below.

   a. Voting Members

   (1) All ordained ministers who are either stationed or retired.
   (2) All licensed ministers, licensed deaconesses, and commissioned deaconesses appointed to pastoral charges, except for students in ministerial training.
   (3) Lay delegates elected by organised churches at the rate of two delegates for the first forty full members or less and one additional delegate for each additional forty full members or major fraction thereof (cf. chart at 275).
   (4) One lay delegate for each pioneer church, appointed by the District Superintendent in consultation with the pastor, or local advisory council (274).
   (5) All members of the District Board of Administration who are not voting members by some other right.

   b. Nonvoting Members

440. The nonvoting members of the District Conference, with a voice but without a vote, are:
   (1) Ordained ministers without appointment (1018:7)
   (2) Ordained ministers in process of transfer (1018:8).
   (3) Licensed ministers or licensed deaconesses who are not on the stationing list and licensed ministers or licensed deaconesses who are in ministerial training (1018:3:5).
   (4) Commissioned Deaconesses (1018:2).
   (6) Ministerial students from the district (1018:3).
   (7) The district auxiliary leaders of Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women, and Wesleyan Youth.
   (8) The district director of education, the district TEE director, the director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural Ministries.
2. Forfeiture of Representation

441. A local church or circuit which is under discipline as provided for in the Judiciary shall forfeit all rights to representation by a lay delegate in the District Conference (1530-1532).

3. The Election of Lay Delegates

443. Election. The delegates to the District Conference shall be elected at the annual session of the local church conference, by ballot, and a majority vote of those full members present and voting. A person who accepts election as a delegate obligates himself/herself to attend faithfully the entire District Conference session unless hindered by unforeseen and justifiable circumstances. The local church secretary shall promptly forward a certified list of the elected delegates to the district secretary.

444. Alternate Delegates. A sufficient number of alternate lay delegates having the same qualifications (445) shall be elected in the same manner and at the same session as the delegates (443), and shall fill any vacancies in the order of their election. Whenever an alternate delegate is required to serve, the local church secretary shall also certify his/her appointment to the district secretary.

445. Qualifications. A lay delegate must be a full member and in good standing of the local church he/she represents, both at the time of election and at the time of the District Conference.

C. Sessions

447. Annual Session. The District Conference shall meet annually at a place of its own choosing and at a time as decided upon by the Regional Board of Administration in cooperation with the District Board of Administration and the Regional Superintendent (486:5). The District Conference may, by vote, refer the decision concerning the place to the District Board of Administration. The district secretary shall notify in writing all ministerial voting members and local churches of the time and the place not less than thirty days before the scheduled opening.

448. Reconvened Session. The District Conference may be reconvened at any time during the year by a two-thirds majority vote of the District Board of Administration and the approval of the Executive Committee of the Regional Board of Administration (702). The district secretary shall notify in writing all ministerial voting members and local churches of the time, place, and purpose of the reconvened session (592).

D. Organization and Procedure

1. Officers

450. The Chairman. The Regional Superintendent or his/her representative shall chair the District Conference. When the Regional Superintendent or his/her representative is unable to attend the District Superintendent shall chair the meeting.
451. The Secretary. The district secretary shall be the secretary of the District Conference. He/she shall accurately record the proceedings and preserve them in permanent form as prescribed by The Discipline (cf. 496), and perform any other duties as shall be required of him/her by the District Conference.

2. Procedure

454. Quorum. A majority of all the ministerial voting members and delegates of the District Conference (437) shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

457. Rules of Order. District Conference business shall be conducted according to the parliamentary procedure in Robert's Rules of Order except when otherwise ordered by The Discipline.

462. Resolutions. Resolutions may be submitted to the District Conference by a local church conference, the District Board of Administration, the annual district convention of Wesleyan Men, the Wesleyan Women International, Wesleyan Youth, a district board or committee concerning the work assigned to it, or any three voting members of the District Conference with their signatures.

463. All resolutions that would change The Discipline must go to the Regional Conference for consideration (636-637). Anyone authorized to submit a resolution may also submit a such an item.

464. Procedure. All resolutions shall be submitted as directed by the District Conference and within a time limit as set by the District Conference. The appropriate District Conference committee (cf. 492:1) shall be responsible to review each resolution as to its origin (462), clarity, relationship to The Discipline and other existing legislation of the Regional Conference or District Conference, and shall report them to the District Conference with their recommendations. A properly submitted resolution cannot be withheld from the conference body by a committee unless withdrawn by its authors or declared out of order by the chairman of the District Conference as contravening The Discipline. The committee chairman shall present any resolutions in question to the District Conference chairman for a ruling before presenting them on the conference floor.

E. Duties and Powers

473. The duties and powers of the District Conference are:

Relating to the Discipline

(1) To propose an amendment to the Constitution, by a two-thirds vote, to be submitted to the Regional Conference (180; 637; 650:1).

(2) To propose an amendment to the Statutory Law sections of The Discipline by a majority vote, to be submitted to the Regional Conference (453; 636-637; 691:3).
Relating to the Regional Conference

(3) To elect delegates to the Regional Conference as assigned by the Regional Board of Administration (602-616).
(4) To review all standing rules of the district and bring them into harmony with The Discipline as currently revised and amended, and with other Regional Conference legislation that relates to the district (492:3).

Relating to the District Conference

(5) To receive a report concerning the interests and progress of the denomination from the Regional Superintendent.
(6) To authorize, if desired, a District Conference resolutions committee (491).
(7) To authorize, if desired, a District Conference nominating committee (494).

Relating to District Administration

(8) To take charge of all ministers, commissioned and licensed deaconesses, preaching points, pioneer churches, local churches, auxiliaries (486:20; 1214), and other district work within its bounds, except when the district is under discipline, and except for those members of the district who are elected as regional officials (711), missionaries appointed under the Regional Department of Missions and others who are amenable only to the Regional Board of Administration for their official duties (1521; 1537).
(9) To receive a report concerning their official duties from the following: the District Superintendent (588:21), the assistant District Superintendent (590:6), and the district missionary, and the district treasurer (594:4); and any others whose duties are related to The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, as desired by the District Conference.
(10) To receive reports for other district boards, committees, auxiliary organizations, and institutions related to the church.
(11) To consider the numerical and financial progress of the district by receiving a complete statistical and financial report prepared and submitted by the district statistical committee (526:1-3) and the auditing committee.
(12) To take such actions and adopt such rules as it shall judge necessary to promote the interests and growth of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
(13) To adopt financial plans which will provide for the support of the district work, and for the payment of the district obligation to the Regional treasury.
(14) To set the minimum salary to be paid a full time pastor.
(15) To set the salaries, allowances, and other related matters for the district officials and other workers paid by the district through the District Board of Administration.
(16) To create, if so desired, a camp meeting board and define its duties, or to delegate this to the District Board of Administration.
(17) To authorize any legal steps necessary for holding of district and local church property in the name and under the authority of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
Relating to Churches, Ministers

(18) To authorize the establishment of a preaching point (203), a pioneer church (205), an organized church (209), the reclassification of an organized church as a pioneer church (208:1; cf. 486:22), to declare a church as discontinued or abandoned, and to hear a report from the District Superintendent of the organization of new churches (210:8; 588:11).

(19) To approve the stationing of all ordained ministers, licensed ministers, licensed deaconesses, commissioned deaconesses and lay supply pastors as recommended by the District Board of Administration.

(20) To set the date for pastoral changes within the district (282).

(21) To elect for ordination a candidate the District Conference Judges is qualified (1119), after receiving a report from the district board of ministerial standing (564:5) which shall be acted upon as a separate item of business.

(22) To grant a license, commission, recognition, or restoration, in keeping with the requirements of The Discipline, after receiving the report and recommendations from the district board of ministerial standing (564:5), as follows:

(a) A recognition as ordained minister in process of transfer to an ordained minister being received from another denomination (1120:1-3), and a recognition as an ordained minister of The Wesleyan Church in full standing when all requirements have been met (1120:4-5).

(b) A district ministerial license or district deaconesses license which shall become effective when the candidate shall receive appointment as set forth in 1018 (cf. 473:23c; 486:7).

(c) A recognition as a ministerial student for those so qualified (1018:3).

(d) A commissioned deaconess, a licensed minister or deaconess (1018), or a recognition of a commissioned deaconess or licensed minister or deaconess in process of transfer from another denomination, and subsequent recognition of full standing when all requirements have been met (1018:2).

(e) Any other license or commission as shall be authorized by The Discipline.

(f) The restoration to full standing those who are qualified after receiving the report of the district board of ministerial standing (1136-1140; cf. 564:4).

(23) To receive and pass on a written annual service report, through the district board of ministerial standing as set forth in 564:7-9, from each ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, and licensed deaconess. It shall receive an explanation from each person whose report has been found unsatisfactory, and to vote on the continuation of such person for appointment, which shall require a two-thirds vote of confidence for approval (564:9).

Relating to the Election of Officials and Committees

(24) To elect, by ballot and majority vote, an ordained minister to the office of District Superintendent for a term of two years. Reelection thereafter shall be for a term of two years (586:2).
the vote is favourable, the District Board of Administration, after consultation with the District Superintendent and the presiding officer, may then recommend that a ballot vote be taken to extend the term to four years.

(25) To elect, by ballot and by majority vote, an ordained minister as assistant District Superintendent (589).

(26) To elect, by ballot and by majority vote, a district secretary (591; cf. 495:1), a district treasurer (593; cf. 495:1), and members-at-large of the District Board of Administration (476-477).

(27) To elect, for a term of four years, the members required to fill vacancies on the district board of ministerial standing (562); the ordained ministers of this board are the council of ordination (546).

(28) To elect (cf. 495:2) two or more members for the district auditing committee; to elect (cf. 495:2) one or more members of the district building committee, or to delegate the election of this committee to the District Board of Administration (523); to elect (495:2) members, in such number as desired, for the district statistical committee (525); to elect members to the district board of trustees in such numbers as it desires (528).

(29) To elect, (495:2) a district director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries (559; 560), and at least two members at large for the district board of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural Ministries (552).

(30) To elect, if desired, a district director of Christian education (cf. 495:2), or to authorize the District Board of Administration to fill this position (579).

(31) To elect (cf. 495:2), a district Family Bible hour director (588), a district leader of the junior youth organization (599), and members-at-large for the district board of Christian education (567).

(32) To exercise judicial powers according to the provisions of the judiciary.
A. Function

475. The District Board of Administration carries out the will of the District Conference, promotes the interests of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa within the district, and serves as the chief governing body of the district in between District Conference sessions.

B. Membership

476. Members. The District Board of Administration is made up of the District Superintendent, the assistant District Superintendent, the district secretary, the district treasurer, the district missionary, and members-at-large according to the size of the district:

(1) When a district has thirty organised churches or less, the District Conference shall elect at least three members-at-large to the District Board of Administration, making a total of not less than seven members.

(2) When a district has more than thirty organised churches, but less than fifty, the District Conference shall elect at least five members-at-large to the District Board of Administration, making a total board of not less than nine members.

(3) When a district has fifty or more organised churches, the District Conference shall elect at least seven members-at-large to the District Board of Administration, making a total of not less than eleven members.

477. Regulations for a Member-at-Large. Each member-at-large of a District Board of Administration shall be a full member of a local Wesleyan church within the district which he/she serves, both at the time of election and throughout the time he/she serves. The term of office shall be for one year, and he/she shall serve from the close of the District Conference at which he/she is elected until the close of the next regular session of the District Conference. The filling of a vacancy of a member-at-large position shall be by a two-thirds majority vote of the District Board of Administration.

478. Amenability. The District Board of Administration is amenable to the District Conference and to the Regional Board of Administration.

C. Meetings

479. Organizing Meeting. The District Board of Administration shall meet immediately after the close of the District Conference for an organizing session:

(1) To care for any business delegated to it by the District Conference which requires immediate attention.

(2) To elect those departmental officers and members of boards or committees, and to elect or ratify the election of those officers of auxiliaries, whose terms expire at the time of the district board’s organizing session (cf. 486:17; 1210).

(3) To determine the boundaries of the zones as given in 486:9.

(4) To make plans for the year and to care for any other business as deemed necessary.
480. Regular Meetings. The District Board of Administration shall meet at least four times a year on dates announced within 30 days of the close of conference.

481. Special Meetings. The District Board of Administration may be called for special meetings by the District Superintendent when he/she feels it is necessary. All members shall be notified at least one week in advance of a special meeting, unless all members are able to meet on shorter notice.

D. Organization and Procedures

482. Chairman. The District Superintendent shall preside as chairman over the District Board of Administration. The assistant District Superintendent shall preside in the absence of the District Superintendent, or when requested to do so by the District Superintendent. If neither is present, the board shall elect from among its members a temporary chairman.

483. Secretary. The district secretary is the secretary of the District Board of Administration by virtue of his/her office.

484. Quorum. A majority of all members of the board shall be a quorum.

485. Voting. A majority vote of those present and voting shall be sufficient except for those matters for which a larger majority is required by The Discipline or for legal requirements.

E. Duties and Powers

486. The duties and powers of the District Board of Administration are:

General Duties

(1) To serve as the chief governing body of the district in between District Conference sessions, caring for all the interests of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.  
(2) To promote the interests of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa through cooperation with the other districts and with the Regional church programmes and policies.  
(3) To take a special interest and responsibility for developing, supervising, and promoting an active programme of church extension and evangelism.

Related to the District Conference

(4) To carry out the plans and objectives of the District Conference.  
(5) To cooperate with the Regional Board of Administration in fixing the date for the annual session of the District Conference (447) and to call for a reconvened session of the District Conference subject to the approval of the Executive Committee of the Regional Board of Administration (702:3).  
(6) To submit resolutions to the District Conference that will provide for a more efficient administration, better correlation, and advancement of the district work, and to submit proposed resolutions for the Regional Conference for adoption (463-464).
(7) To serve the District Conference as a committee on pastoral relations, ministerial appointments, and stationing, subject to the approval of the District Conference. This shall be done after review and approval of recommendations from the district board of ministerial standing and shall include ordination, licensing, and the restoration of ministers or deaconesses when appropriate (cf. 205:1; 278-292; 473:19, 21-22; 564:10; 1018; 1121:5).

Duties Relating to District Officers, Committees, and Societies

(8) To have the general oversight of all district officials (491), districts department officers (580), boards, committees, employees, auxiliaries of the district; to approve their plans and to coordinate their work; and to see that the work is administered according to The Discipline and the directives of the District Conference. (cf. 593-595; 594; 1225)

(9) To divide the district into zones which shall be the same for all district organizations (479:3).

(10) To cooperate fully with both the District Conference and the Regional Conference in order to properly and legally hold and manage all property in the name of and under the authority of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(11) To provide for the preservation and security of all district records.

(12) To employ an auditor when so authorized by the District Conference and to assign his/her duties (521-522); to direct an audit of the records and funds in the custody of the district treasurer, the district treasurers of the auxiliaries, or any other treasurers of the district, whenever such it is necessary (594:3; 1217).

(13) To elect district departmental officers and members of the district boards or committees as required by The Discipline or as given by the District Conference (cf. 491; 473:16; 486:20, 26; 488; 521; 533; 525; 572; 574; 1210).

(14) To elect (476:2) from among its members, one to serve as director of the district committee of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries (552).

(15) To appoint a District TEE Director in consultation with the regional TEE programme director (574).

(16) To approve and coordinate all plans of the district board of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries (555), the district board of Christian education (570), and the theological education by extension programme.

(17) To approve, alter, or add to the nominations submitted by the nominating committee of Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women International, and Wesleyan Youth, and to ratify the election of all officers and committees (1224:4).

(18) To approve the time and place of the district conventions of Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women International, and Wesleyan Youth, to approve all plans of the respective auxiliaries, and to fill all vacancies (1223)

(19) To request a ruling on a point of church law or an interpretation of The Discipline from the Regional Board of Administration and to appeal the same to the General Board of Administration when necessary.

(20) To remove for cause or whenever the best interests of the Church and the district so require by a two-thirds majority vote of all its members, any of its own members, any member of a board, committee,
DISTRICT CHURCH GOVERNMENT

Related to Churches and Ministers

(21) To organise and supervise all pastoral charges of the district in accord with The Discipline and other district directives so that each one may be an effective unit of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(22) To authorize the establishment of a preaching point (203; 273:9), a pioneer church (205), and an organised church (209), and to receive a report from the District Superintendent about it (210:6); to reclassify an organised church as a pioneer church when its number of full members drops to fifteen or fewer (208:1); and to recommend that the District Conference declare a church as discontinued or abandoned (473:18).

(23) To review the actions of the local advisory council or church board if so authorized, of each pioneer church (205:3).

(24) To approve all pastoral assignments in between District Conference sessions.

(25) To approve in writing the proposal of a local church conference for the acquisition, purchase, sale, mortgage, transfer, or other disposal of real property, after first receiving a written report and recommendation from the district board of trustees (558:2).

(26) To grant temporary recognition (cf. 564:2) to ordained ministers, licensed ministers, licensed or commissioned deaconesses, or persons with equivalent standing, from other denominations, as being in process of transfer, subject to the action of the next District Conference (473:22a, d; 588:14; 1120).

(27) To consider and pass on the proposed resignation by, or to remove a pastor by a two-thirds majority vote (287; 288; 292:1-2; 588:15; 1120:3).

(28) To take charge of any complaints or accusations against a local church or circuit within the district and to carry out disciplinary proceedings as deemed necessary in accord with the Judiciary (1530; cf. 1525:2-4); to intervene and protect the property rights of The Wesleyan Church and the district; and to authorize the District Superintendent to call for an affirmation of loyalty and to reorganise a local church as set forth in 1531.

(29) To take charge of judicial proceedings, the ordering of investigation (1558) or trial, for any ordained minister, licensed minister, commissioned or licensed deaconess, or other worker under the jurisdiction of the district (1521), in accord with the provisions of the Judiciary (1527-1529).

(30) To review and approve applications for equivalency credits for the academic requirements for ordination (1119:3) as recommended by the district board of ministerial standing (564:1e) which are to be submitted to the Regional Committee on Christian Education for evaluation (889:3e). The application must conform to the specifics required in 889:3e.
(37) To work with missionaries within the district by advising and cooperating with them. To advise the Regional Board of Administration and Mission Council of Southern Africa, making sure that missionaries are assigned to those tasks that will be in the best interest of the district and will best promote the growth of the church.

F. Executive Committee

ABB. A District Board of Administration with nine or more members may establish an executive committee which shall consist of the District Superintendent, the assistant District Superintendent, the district missionary, the district secretary, and the district treasurer. Additional members may be elected at the discretion of the District Board of Administration. The executive committee may act for the District Board of Administration as that board shall authorize.
Chapter IV
DISTRICT BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

A. District Committees

489. The District Conference shall have such committees as are required by The Discipline, and may create and define the duties of such other committees as are necessary.

1. District Conference Resolutions Committee

491. A District Conference may establish a District Conference resolutions committee (473:6), or the District Board of Administration may carry out the functions of this committee. It shall consist of the District Superintendent, the district treasurer, and from three to nine other members elected by the conference with due consideration for lay representation (cf. 495:2). The District Superintendent shall be the chairman or shall appoint another to serve in his/her place, and the committee shall elect a secretary and other officers as necessary. The chairman shall convene the committee at least fifteen days before the scheduled opening of the District Conference and at other times as deemed necessary.

492. The duties of the District Conference resolutions committee are:

1. To receive all resolutions for the District Conference, to review them, and to report them to the District Conference with the committee's recommendations and in such order as the committee shall determine (462-464).

2. To conduct and report on any research or investigation regarding the merits of proposed district legislation as requested by the District Conference or District Board of Administration, or as seen as necessary by the committee.

3. To review the standing rules of the district in order to make recommendations to the District Conference concerning the alignment of rules with Regional Conference legislation, and concerning any other necessary amendments (473:4).

4. To provide, if possible, all delegates to the District Conference with copies of resolutions, properly classified, at least ten days before the opening of the District Conference.

2. District Conference Nominating Committee

494. Each district may have a District Conference nominating committee consisting of the District Superintendent as chairman, and four additional members elected by the annual District Conference (473:7). The elected members of the nominating committee shall not succeed themselves. The committee shall organise itself and elect a vice-chairman and a secretary. It shall meet as called by the chairman at a time as will provide for careful and thorough work before the District Conference. The District Conference shall also have the right to make nominations from the floor.

495. The duties of this committee are:

1. To present nominations for the district secretary, district treasurer, and elected delegate/s to the Regional Conference.
(2) To present nominations for each of the following in accord with the requirements and regulations for each as set forth in The Discipline, and in keeping with the provisions of The Discipline: the District Conference resolutions committee (491), the district auditing committee (521), the district building committee (523), the district statistical committee (525), the district board of ministerial standing (552), the district director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries (552), the district board of Christian education (572), the district director of Family Bible hour (573), and the district board of review (1524).

(3) To present any other nominations as shall be requested by the District Conference.

3. The District Conference Journal Committee

496. The District Conference journal shall contain the complete and accurate record of the proceedings of the District Conference, prepared by the district secretary who may co-opt two other persons and shall have the duties:

1. To have it certified by the District Board of Administration.
2. To arrange the journal as far as possible according to the table of contents and general format approved by the Regional Board of Administration.
3. To see that it contains a complete directory for the district as set forth in 592:6.
4. To have two copies of the journal translated into English and forwarded to the Regional Superintendent, one of which will be directed by him/her to the General Director of World Missions. One copy of the journal written in the local language should also be sent to the Regional Superintendent.

4. District Auditing Committee

521. The District Conference shall provide for the auditing of all financial records and funds by the election of a district auditing committee, or by directing the District Board of Administration to employ an accountant for that purpose (522; cf. 486:13). The district auditing committee shall be a standing committee and shall consist of two or more persons elected for a term of one year by the District Conference (473:28; cf. 495:2). Regional regulations for the membership of this committee are given in 580-585. The duties of the auditing committee are:

1. To audit annually, after the close of the district fiscal year, and before the financial reports are presented to a District Conference or convention, the records and funds of the district treasurer (594), and any other treasurer of a district board, committee, or auxiliary having custody of district funds; and to perform such audits at other times as may be requested by the District Board of Administration.
2. To submit a written report to the District Conference and to each of the district conventions of the auxiliaries concerning the results of the audit. A financial report may not be accepted as approved by any official body until certified as correct by the auditing committee or employed auditor.
3. To perform such other duties as may be required by the District Conference or the District Board of Administration.
522. The District Conference may direct the District Board of Administration to employ an accountant to perform any part or all of the duties assigned to the district auditing committee, in which case the auditor's report shall be given to the District Conference by the district secretary.

5. District Building Committee

523. There shall be a district building committee elected by the District Conference (473:28; cf. 495:2), unless the District Conference shall delegate the election to the District Board of Administration. The committee shall consist of the District Superintendent as chairman, and one or more ordained ministers as desired with an equal number of laymen. The elected members should be persons who are capable and experienced in property transactions and the construction of buildings. General regulations governing the membership of this committee are given in 580-585. The duties of the district building committee are:

1. To investigate the proposed sites for local church buildings, parsonages, or other units, in order to determine that such properties are properly located in the community to be served and big enough for future expansion; to consider also the plans and requirements of any city planning commission; to consider also the financial plans and liabilities involved; to review the proposal of the local church and to report its findings and recommendations in writing both to the District Board of Administration and the local church (cf. 1496-1500).

2. To consider the proposal of a local church (273:13) for the construction of a local church building, parsonage, educational unit, or the remodeling of such buildings when it amounts to ten percent or more of the value of the building; to advise them in detail concerning the architectural plans; to consider carefully the financial liability and the plans of the local church for meeting such liabilities; and to report its findings and recommendations in writing to the local church and the District Board of Administration (486:25; cf. 1498-1500).

6. District Statistical Committee

525. Each District Conference shall elect a district statistical committee of the desired number (473:28; cf. 495:2), or the District Conference may delegate this responsibility to the District Board of Administration. General regulations for the membership of this committee are given in 580-585.

526. The duties of the district statistical committee are:

1. To receive, on behalf of the District Conference, complete annual statistical and financial reports from such persons, units, and agencies as the District or Regional Board of Administration shall designate, and to compile and submit to the District Conference a comprehensive statistical and financial report for the district as a whole.

2. To report to the District Board of Administration the name of each person who fails to submit his/her report in the proper manner and at the appointed time.
7. District Committee for Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries

552. Function. The District Board of Administration shall serve as or the District Conference shall establish a district committee for evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries to aid the District Superintendent and the District Board of Administration in developing, supervising, and promoting a programme of district evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministry (486:13; 588:2).

553. Membership. If a separate district committee of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministry is established, it shall have as its chairman the director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries. In addition to the chairman, the committee shall consist of two or more ordained ministers and an equal number of laymen elected by the District Board of Administration who are especially concerned and qualified for this phase of the church's mission. The term of office for the elected members shall be for two years, with the election so arranged that approximately one-half shall be elected each year. Other than the chairman, the committee shall elect its own officers. General regulations governing the members of this board are set forth in 580-585.

554. Sessions. The district committee for evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries shall meet soon after the close of the District Conference to make plans for the year and shall meet for regular sessions as it shall decide or the District Board of Administration shall order. Special sessions may be called by the chairman as needed.

555. Duties. The duties of the district committee for evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries shall be:
(1) To study potential fields for district extension work and report on and make recommendations to the District Board of Administration concerning the same.
(2) To stimulate interest in district evangelism and church growth throughout the district to help raise the funds needed for the district church growth programme and regional crosscultural ministries.
(3) To make recommendations to the District Board of Administration concerning the establishment of a mission, pioneer church, or church.
(4) To assume direct supervision of the district church growth programme or a specific church growth project to the extent delegated by the District Board of Administration.
(5) To assist the District Superintendent in planning and conducting special services in the interests of world missions at the District Conference or campmeeting; to arrange for promotional displays and the distribution of literature at district or zone meetings.
(6) To perform other duties as may be required by the District Board of Administration in the interest of district evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural Ministries.

8. Council of Ordination

556. Each district shall provide for a Council of Ordination to assist the Regional Superintendent (743:27; 1712), or, in his/her absence, the District Superintendent (588:18), in carrying out the will of the District
Conference for the ordination of ministers (1119:6) and the commissioning of deaconesses (1116; cf. 1711-1728). The Council of Ordination shall consist of the ordained ministers of the district board of ministerial standing (473:27; 564:6). The Council of Ordination will be responsible to plan the ordination service.

B. District Standing Boards

1. District Board of Trustees

557. The District Conference of each district shall take steps, if not already legally established, to register The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa in compliance with any local laws or customs, so that property and corporate structures have legal protection and are under the authority of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa Regional Conference. In places where local laws require property to be held by trustees, the District Conference shall elect from among the members of the District Board of Administration the members of the district board of trustees in such number as desired (473:17). The district trustees shall hold office until their term expires as members of the District Board of Administration or until their successors are elected and qualified. The district board of trustees shall be amenable to the District Board of Administration (cf. 1525). A district trustee may be removed from office by a two-thirds majority vote of all the members of the District Board of Administration whenever it is thought necessary for the best interests of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and the district or whenever a trustee shall refuse to carry out the directions of the District Board of Administration, except when such directions are contrary to local laws or to The Discipline (477; 486:23a; 583). The office of a district trustee may also become vacant by death, cessation of membership in The Wesleyan Church, or cessation of membership on the District Board of Administration. A vacancy on the district board of trustees shall be filled for the unexpired term by a majority vote of all the members of the District Board of Administration (477; 486:23a; 583).

558. The district board of trustees shall administer its duties in accord with The Discipline (1401-1408), and as directed by the District Board of Administration. Its duties are:

1. To hold all district property, and such local property as may be held by the district (1401-1408), in trust for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
2. To attend to all legal matters pertaining to the district transactions for the purchase, sale, encumbrance, transfer, or other disposal of property, as ordered by the District Board of Administration.
3. To fulfill such other duties as pertain to their office as trustees and as may be assigned to them by the District Board of Administration.

2. District Board of Review

560. Each organised district shall have a district board of review, which shall consist of four ordained ministers and three laymen elected annually by the District Conference (473:32; cf. 495:2). Two ordained ministers and two laymen shall also be elected at the same time to serve as alternates.
and to fill vacancies in the order of their election (1581). The district board of review serves as an appellate body for lay members and local churches and has original jurisdiction over charges or complaints proffered against local churches. The duties and powers of the district board of review are set forth in the Judiciary (1581-1594). General regulations governing the members of the district board of review are set forth in 580-585.

3. District Board of Ministerial Standing

561. Function. There shall be a district board of ministerial standing which shall be responsible for the examination and recommendation to the District Conference of all candidates for ordination, license, commission, ministerial study, restoration, or transfer from another denomination.

562. Membership. The board shall consist of the District Superintendent as chairman, the assistant District Superintendent, and six additional members, three shall be ordained ministers, three shall be laymen; nominations shall be presented by the nomination committee. The term of office for the elected members shall be for three years, with the election so arranged that two (one layman and one minister) will be elected each year.

563. Sessions. The board shall be convened by the chairman in sufficient time before the opening of the District Conference to enable the board to complete its work in a careful and thorough manner, and shall meet at other times as deemed necessary upon the call of the chairman. The district board of ministerial standing, as early as possible after the date of the District Conference has been fixed, shall appoint the time for all candidates to meet with the board, subject to the approval of the District Board of Administration (486:8).

564. Duties. The duties of the district board of ministerial standing shall be:

1. Related to Ordination, Commissions, Licenses, and Ministerial Students

To examine carefully (1119) each candidate for ordination, commission as a deaconess (1116), the granting of a district ministerial license, district deaconess's license (1110), a license as a ministerial student (1104), and any other license as may be authorized by The Discipline: The examination shall include an interview with each candidate, making such investigation as is thought necessary to determine the individual's:

a. Personal experience of salvation and entire sanctification;

b. Full commitment to the Articles of Religion, Membership Commitments, Elementary Principles, and policies of The Wesleyan Church or Southern Africa, and acceptance of its authority;

c. Evidence of having the qualifications for the ministry to which the candidate feels called.

d. Academic completion of required courses of study (cf. 1152) as approved by the Regional Committee on Christian Education (889:3) or to recommend to the District Board of
Administration candidates for equivalency credits (406:30) for evaluation by the Regional Committee on Christian Education (cf. 895:3e).

(2) To examine any person who desires to be received into the district from another denomination, and to be recognized as an ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess (cf. 1116; 1128; 1132-1133).

(3) To consider and examine any person applying for restoration of ordained minister's status, commissioned deaconess, or license as minister or deaconess (cf. 1136-1140).

(4) To present to the District Conference, as a separate report, a recommendation for the election of a candidate to ordination as an ordained minister (473:21; cf. 1119:8).

(5) To present to the District Conference a combined report of all other recommendations concerning the commissioning, licensing, recognition, or restoration of ministers, and deaconesses, and the licensing of ministerial students (473:22; 1110).

(6) To serve, with the exception of the lay members, as a council of ordination (556); and to perform such other duties as may be assigned by the District Conference.

Related to the Annual Service Reports

(7) To receive, on behalf of the District Conference, a written annual service report (1020) from each ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, and licensed deaconess; to review such reports and pass on each one as follows (cf. 473:23):
   (a) A report which shows that the work has been done according to The Discipline and that the annual statistical report (526:1) has been properly submitted shall be marked as approved and returned to the person submitting it (cf. 564:9).
   (b) A report in which there are unsatisfactory answers, or which shows that the work has not been done according to The Discipline, or that the annual statistical report (526:1) has not been properly submitted, shall be reviewed with the person submitting the report. If reasons for such irregularities are not satisfactory to the district board of ministerial standing, the report shall be marked as unsatisfactory and returned to the person submitting it (cf. 564:9).

(8) To investigate the reason for the failure to submit an annual service report on the part of those persons required to do so (1020), and to take appropriate action as set forth in 1104:2; 1112:1; 1114:3; 1123:3.

(9) To present a report to the District Conference concerning the results of the examination of the annual service reports, listing all members of the district responsible to submit such reports as to whether their reports were approved, unsatisfactory, or not received. A person whose annual service report has been found unsatisfactory (564:7b) shall report to the District Conference why he/she has failed, and it shall require a two-thirds vote of confidence by the District Conference to approve such a person for continued appointment.
DISTRICT BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

Related to Appointments and District Conference Relations

(10) To submit a report to the District Board of Administration concerning the availability for appointment, any desired changes in appointment or District Conference relations, as recorded on the annual service reports.

4. District Board of Christian Education

Membership and Duties

565. Purpose. The district board of Christian education shall be responsible to develop, supervise, correlate, and promote a programme of Christian education throughout the district.

566. Departments. The following are departments of responsibility for the board of Christian education.

(1) Local Church Lay Training Programmes
(2) Family Bible Hour
(3) Periodicals and Literature
(4) TEE
(5) Auxiliaries (as they relate to Christian education)

567. Membership. The board of Christian education shall consist of ten members, five of whom shall be elected by the District Conference. The members of the board shall be as follow:

(1) Chairman - Director of Christian Education
(2) Assistant District Superintendent
(3) District Director of Family Bible Hour
(4) District Director of TEE
(5-7) Leaders of District Auxiliaries
(8-10) Members-at-large

568. Election of the Members. The director of Christian education, the director of the Family Bible hour, and the members-at-large are to be elected by the District Conference. The district director of TEE will be appointed by the District Board of Administration at its organizing session. The auxiliary leaders will be elected by their respective groups and shall serve, with the assistant District Superintendent, by virtue of their office.

569. Sessions. The district board of Christian education shall meet soon after the close of the District Conference to make plans for the year and shall meet for regular sessions as it shall determine, provided that not less than three sessions shall be held each year. Special sessions may be called by the chairman as deemed necessary.

570. Amenity. The district board of Christian education shall be an advisory and coordinating body, and shall be amenable to the District Board of Administration. All plans of the board shall be approved by the District Board of Administration (486:16), or, in between its sessions, by the District Superintendent (589:6), before their implementation.
571. **Duties**. The duties and powers of the district board of Christian education are:

1. To develop, supervise, and coordinate the work of Christian education within the district through its departments and auxiliary organizations.
2. To receive reports from the various department directors for which the board is responsible and to coordinate, formulate, and implement their plans and programmes as approved by the District Board of Administration.
3. To advise and assist the department directors and auxiliary leaders in implementing the plans and programmes of the Regional departments which they represent within the district.
4. To be responsible for the planning and supervision of the camps for children and youth; to submit detailed plans for such camps to the District Board of Administration for their approval; and to carry out the approved plans.
5. To promote the interests of the educational institutions of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
6. To present recommendations to the District Board of Administration and to the District Conference for the growth of the work through the various ministries of Christian education, and for the financial plans and other interests of the work under their care.
7. To perform such other duties related to Christian education as are assigned by the District Conference or the District Board of Administration.

**Department Directors**

**District Director of Christian Education**

572. **District Director of Christian Education**. The duties of a district director of Christian education shall be:

1. To serve as chairman of the district board of Christian education helping to coordinate the total programme of Christian education within the district, and serving as a resource person in advising and assisting the directors and leaders of the departments and auxiliaries.
2. To assume the duty of coordinating and prompting local church Christian education in the following areas: family Bible hour, TEE, literature, discipling, ministerial continuing education, family Bible hour teacher training, lay leadership training, and other programmes which may be assigned by the District Board of Administration or the Regional Board of Administration.
3. To submit an annual report to the District Conference regarding the accomplishments of each department directly under the board of Christian education.

**District Director of Family Bible hours**

573. **District Director of Family Bible hours**. His/her duties are:

1. To provide leadership to the Family Bible hour work of the district; to present plans and recommendations to the district board of Christian education for review and coordination (571:1), and subsequently to the District Board of Administration for approval (cf. 570).
(2) To cooperate with and assist the pastors and local Family Bible hour directors in the organization and advancement of their Family Bible hour according to the approved standard and in reaching the goals set by the Regional church and the District Conference.

(3) To report to the district board of Christian education concerning his/her official activities including a complete statistical report for the Family Bible hour chapters; and to submit other reports as may be requested.

(4) To give leadership to the district programme of family ministries and the coordination of local church family ministries in cooperation with the programme of the Regional Department of Local Church Education.

(5) To perform such other duties in harmony with his/her responsibility as may be assigned to him/her by the District Conference, the District Board of Administration, or the district board of Christian education.

District Director of TEE

574. District Director of TEE. The District TEE Director is to be appointed by the District Board of Administration (486:15) in consultation with the Regional TEE Programme Director.

575. Qualifications: He/she shall have completed the TEE teacher’s training course successfully. He/she shall have taken at least seven TEE books, have experience as a pastor, and have administrative skills (cf. 580-585).

576. His/her duties are:

(1) Promotion: To promote the use of TEE within the district.

(2) Starting New TEE Groups: To help establish new TEE study groups in the district after obtaining the agreement of local church leaders.

(3) District TEE Teachers’ Training Seminars: The District TEE director is to work in conjunction with the Regional TEE Programme Director in setting up TEE teacher’s training seminars in the district. These seminars should be scheduled once a year.

(4) Visiting Local TEE Study Centres: To visit the local TEE centres once or twice annually. During the visit the director is not to do the teaching, but to be an observer only, and a fellow participant in the class. The director is to give support, advice and encouragement to the local TEE class leader.

(5) Registration: To hold records of all TEE groups in the district.

(6) Presentation of Certificates: To present to TEE students TEE certificates which are received from the office of the Regional TEE Programme Director.

(7) TEE Group Leading: To regularly lead at least one local TEE study group.
Chapter V

DISTRICT OFFICIALS

A. Regulations Governing District Officials

580. Identification.

(1) The district officials include the District Superintendent, the assistant District Superintendent, the district secretary, and the district treasurer.

(2) Department Directors and Auxiliary Leaders including district director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries; district director of Christian education; district director of family Bible hour; district director of TEE; auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Men; auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Women International; auxiliary leader of Wesleyan Youth; district standing committee and board members.

581. Qualifications. A district official other than the District Superintendent (cf. 586:1) must be, at the time of election and throughout his/her term of service, a full member of a local Wesleyan church within the district, and, if a minister, a ministerial member of the district he/she serves and in active service for the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa (cf. 585).

582. Term of Office. District officials other than the District Superintendent (cf. 586:2), trustees, and members of the district board of ministerial standing, shall be elected for a term of one year. All district officials so elected shall assume office at the close of the conference session which elected them and which marks the end of their term or until their successors are elected and qualified.

583. Amenability. A district official shall administer his/her office according to The Discipline, and as directed by the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the District Conference, and the District Board of Administration. District officials other than the District Superintendent shall serve under the general supervision of the District Superintendent, shall be amenable to the District Board of Administration, and may be removed for cause or when the best interests of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and the district so require, upon a two-thirds majority vote of all members of the District Board of Administration. The amenability of the District Superintendent is set forth in 587.

584. Reports. A district official shall report to the District Conference concerning his/her official duties as required (473:10), and to the District Board of Administration as may be required of him, or to the board or committee which he/she serves, as required.

585. Vacancies. The office of a district official may become vacant by death, by cessation of membership in a local Wesleyan church within the district, by resignation, by removal (583), or in the case of a minister, by ceasing to be a ministerial member of the district in active service for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. In all cases other than that of the District Superintendent (586:4), the filling of a vacancy in the office of a district official on the District Board of Administration until the next session of the District Conference shall be by a two-thirds majority vote
of all members of the District Board of Administration (486:23a). All other vacancies may be filled for the unexpired term by a majority vote.

B. District Superintendent

586. Regulations. The District Superintendent is to be the spiritual and administrative leader of the district. The regulations for a District Superintendent are (cf. 580-585):

1. Election. The District Superintendent shall be elected by the District Conference, by ballot and by majority vote, from among the ordained ministers of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa (473:24).

2. Term of Office. The first election of a District Superintendent shall be for a term of two years. Re-election after that shall be for a term of two years (cf. 473:24; 582). The salary of a District Superintendent shall continue for one month beyond the date for the termination of service.

3. Vacancy. Whenever the office of superintendent is vacated (585), the assistant District Superintendent shall become the District Superintendent and serve until the next session of the District Conference or until a successor shall be elected and qualified (590:7). Whenever a vacancy occurs in both the offices of the District Superintendent and the assistant District Superintendent, the Regional Superintendent is able to convene the District Board of Administration to fill the vacancies as set forth in 585.

587. Amenable. The District Superintendent is amenable to the Regional Board of Administration for his/her official duties and to the District Conference for his/her official duties and moral character. He/she may be removed from office by the Regional Board of Administration, by a two-thirds majority vote of all its members, for cause or whenever the Regional Board finds it necessary for the best interests of the Church and the preservation of the district (691:39a).

588. Duties. The District Superintendent shall administer his/her office in accord with The Discipline and any other official directives from the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the District Conference, and the District Board of Administration. His/her duties are (cf. 586):

Regional

1. To have the oversight of the Churches and pastors within the district.

2. To give special attention to the beginning and promoting programmes for evangelism and church growth, as approved by the District Conference or the District Board of Administration (cf. 203; 205; 209; 486:3).

3. To carry on a spiritual ministry, teaching the people concerning the doctrines, purposes, and programmes of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

District Administration

4. Ex Officio Duties. The District Superintendent is a member of the Regional Conference (602:1a), and the Regional Board of
Administration (678:2), vice-chairman of the District Conference (450), chairman of the District Board of Administration (476; 482), chairman of the district board of ministerial standing (561); chairman of the district building committee (523), chairman of the District Conference resolutions committee (491), chairman of the District Conference nominating committee (494), and an ex officio member of the district conventions and the district executive committees of Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women International, and Wesleyan Youth (1223).

(5) To submit recommendations to the District Board of Administration that will provide for a more efficient administration, correlation, and advancement of the district work.

(6) To exercise administrative supervision over all district officials, departmental officers, boards (cf. 489-561), committees, auxiliaries, (cf. 1220-1226), preaching points, pioneer churches, organised churches, ministers, deaconesses, and other workers (cf. 1018) of the district with the exception of those who are amenable only to the Regional Board of Administration for their official duties (473:9), and to see that the plans and policies of the regional church are carried out.

(7) To meet with any district board, committee, auxiliary, or other district agency at his/her discretion, and make such recommendations as he/she deems advisable; and to counsel with the various officers, directors, employees, and others serving the district concerning their work.

(8) To examine all legal papers for property acquired by local churches or the district and to approve them as to their conformity with the requirements of The Discipline. To have the custody, under the direction of the District Board of Administration, of property and legal records for both the district and the local churches. (Cf. 1401-1408)

Local Churches

(9) To visit, or to appoint the assistant District Superintendent or other representative to visit, each church in the district at least once a year, making careful inquiry into the progress and administration of the church and seeking to advance its spiritual life.

(10) To investigate carefully concerning the support of pastors and to advise and encourage the local churches to provide for their adequate support.

(11) To recommend that the District Board of Administration authorize the establishment of a preaching point (203), a pioneer church (205), an organised church (209), the reclassification of an organised church (209); and to preside over the organization of a church or appoint a representative to do so, and to report the organization of new churches to the District Board of Administration and to the District Conference (210:6).

(12) To preside over a local church conference whenever present (267), to convene a local church board or a local church conference in times of emergency (265:1; 287; 292:3; 310).

(13) To counsel with a local board of administration for the securing of a pastor (284:1-2), providing it with a list of names of those ministers available for a call, and to carry out the provisions of The Discipline concerning the renewal of a call, the review and termination of an extended call, the resignation and release of a
pastor from the pastoral agreement, and other matters pertaining to pastoral relations for the pastoral charges under his/her care (266; 279:2; 284:1-2; 286; 287; 290-292; 310).

(14) To approve the transfer of any ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess from another district, in consultation with the Regional Superintendent (284:2; 740:28), and, when objecting to such a transfer, to state his/her reasons.

(15) To recommend the removal of a pastor to the District Board of Administration, whenever the best interests of the church involved demand it, and to recommend to the District Board of Administration the appointment of a supply, if necessary, until another pastor has been obtained (287; 288; 292:3; 490:26).

(16) To perform all the functions of a pastor for a local church within the district when such church is without a pastor, or to recommend to the District Board of Administration the appointment of a supply pastor until the local church obtains a pastor (490:26-27).

(17) To approve the employment of an evangelist or workers of another denomination for revivals or other meetings by a local church or any district organization, and, when objecting to such employment, to state his/her reasons (cf. 316:17).

(18) To conduct the ritual of ordination except when the Regional Superintendent is present; to sign with the district secretary ordination certificates, commissioned deaconess's certificate, and ministerial or deaconess's licenses, or other official form required by virtue of his/her office.

(19) To receive statistical reports from each church prepared by the pastor.

North American Missionaries

(20) To give advice to individual missionaries and to evaluate their work to see that it is in the best interest of the district, as well as to act as administrative consultant to the Mission Director of the Wesleyan Mission of Southern Africa, making sure that the plans and programmes of the mission are coordinated with those of the district.

Reports

(21) To report annually to the District Conference concerning his/her official duties and personal ministry (473:10), and to submit other reports to the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee and the District Board of Administration as required.

Judicial

(22) To receive any complaint or accusation against any pastor, church worker, church member, or local church under the jurisdiction of the district (1521:4; 1521:1-5; 1530:1-2), and to give it his/her prompt and careful attention as required in the judiciary (1527:1; 1530:1-2), and to refer any matter requiring official investigation or judicial proceedings to the District Board of Administration (486:28-29; cf. 1529:2; i561).
C. Assistant District Superintendent

589. The assistant District Superintendent shall be elected, by ballot and by majority vote, by the District Conference from among the ordained ministers of the district (473:25). His/her qualifications, term of office, amenability, and other regulations are those of a district official as set forth in 580-585.

590. The duties of the assistant District Superintendent are:
(1) To serve as member and vice-chairman of the District Board of Administration, presiding over the board whenever the District Superintendent is not present or appoints him/her to do so (482).
(2) To convene the District Board of Administration in times of emergency when the District Superintendent is not able to act (480).
(3) To serve as member of the district board of ministerial standing (562), and a member of district board of Christian education.
(4) To assist the District Superintendent and to serve as his/her representative to local churches or district organizations as the superintendent may request.
(5) To perform such other duties as may be required of him/her by the District Conference or the District Board of Administration.
(6) To report annually to the District Conference concerning his/her official duties (473:9), and to the District Board of Administration as required.
(7) To become District Superintendent in the event of a vacancy in that office (cf. 585; 586:3).

D. District Secretary

591. The district secretary shall be elected by the District Conference by ballot and by majority vote (473:26; cf. 495:1). His/her qualifications, term of office, amenability, and other regulations are those of a district official as defined in 580-585.

592. The duties of the district secretary are:
(1) To be the secretary of the District Conference, recording accurately and completely the proceedings of each session and preserving them in permanent form (cf. 451; 496).
(2) To serve as a member and as the secretary of the District Board of Administration (476: 483), recording accurately and completely the proceedings of each session and preserving them in permanent form, forwarding a copy of the minutes of each session to each member of the board and to the Regional Superintendent.
(3) To issue official notices and communications from the District Conference and from the District Board of Administration; and to keep permanent copies of all correspondence, reports, and other records.
(4) To write and sign all certificates, licenses, and other official forms as properly authorized by the district and as prescribed for a district secretary by the Regional Conference or Regional Superintendent.
(5) To put in order and send to the Regional Superintendent statistical and financial reports of the District Conference as may be required.
DISTRICT OFFICERS

by the regional and general church, a copy of each resolution
adopted for presentation to the Regional Board of Administration.

(6) To take care of the official district records, except as otherwise
provided for in The Discipline.

(7) To maintain a complete and up to date district directory, listing
the district officials, each district board or committee with the
names of its members and officers, the district departmental
officers, the names and addresses of each ordained minister,
commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, licensed deaconess,
ministerial student, the address of each preaching point, pioneer
church, organised church, and parsonage within the bounds of the
district (cf. 1018).

(8) To notify all churches and ministerial members of the district of the
time and place of the next regular session of the District
Conference at least thirty days in advance (447), and to notify them
of any reconvened sessions as directed by the District Board of
Administration (448).

(9) To perform such other duties as may be required by the District
Conference or the District Board of Administration and as pertain to
his/her office.

E. District Treasurer

593. The district treasurer shall be elected by the District Conference,
by ballot and by majority vote (473:26; cf. 495:1). The election of
the treasurer shall not take place until after the adoption of the
audited report of the district treasurer for the previous year.
his/her qualifications, term of office, amenability, and other
regulations are those of a district official as defined in 580-585.

594. The duties of a district treasurer are:

(1) To serve as a member of the District Board of Administration (475),
and as a member of the District Conference resolutions committeee
(491).

(2) To have custody of all district funds, to receive, record, hold, and
pay out funds in keeping with the financial plans of the Regional
Conference and the District Conference and as directed by the
District Board of Administration.

(3) To submit all records and funds for an annual audit, after the close
of the fiscal year, as provided for in 521-522, and at any other
time as may be requested by the District Board of Administration.

(4) To submit a complete financial report of all funds in his/her care
to each regular session of the District Conference (473:11), to
submit reports to the District Board of Administration (486:12), the
District Superintendent, and the Regional Treasurer as they may
require.

(5) To perform such other duties as may be required by the District
Conference or the District Board of Administration and as pertain to
his/her office.
F. District Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries

595. A district director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries shall be elected by the District Conference (473:29; cf. 495:2), and is chairman of the district committee on evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries (552). The term of office, amenability, and other requirements for him/her as a district departmental officer are set forth in 580-585.

596. His/her duties are:

1. To make a general plan of activities for the year and submit it for approval by the committee on evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries and then to the District Board of Administration for final approval.

2. To assist the District Superintendent in arranging for deputation work within the district by representatives of the Regional Conference for church planting, evangelism, or crosscultural ministries.

3. To assist the District Superintendent in planning and conducting special services in the interests of regional or district evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries at the various district meetings and conferences.

4. To assist pastors in promoting evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries in the local churches.

5. To submit an annual report of his/her activities to the District Conference (473:11), including a financial report of his/her expenses and a report of what has been accomplished in the district for regional and district evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries, and to submit other reports as may be requested (cf. 503).

6. To perform other duties in the interest of regional and district evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries, as may be required by the District Conference, the District Board of Administration, or the district committee on evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries.

G. District Leader of Wesleyan Men

597. The district leader of Wesleyan Men (1225:2) is a nonvoting member of the District Conference unless he/she is a voting member by some other right (439-440). He/she is a member of the district board of Christian education. He/she shall submit all plans for Wesleyan Men to the District Board of Administration for approval (486:17-18). In between District Board of Administration sessions, such plans shall be approved by the District Superintendent. He/she shall endeavor to guide the district activities of Wesleyan Men toward soul-winning, service, stewardship, and fellowship in a coordinated effort to forward the district programme.
H. District Leader of 
Wesleyan Women International

598. The district leader of Wesleyan Women International is a nonvoting member of the District Conference (1210; 1224) unless she is a voting member by some other right (437-440). She is a member of the district board of Christian education. She shall submit all plans for Wesleyan Women International to the District Board of Administration for approval (486:17). In between District Board of Administration sessions, such plans shall be approved by the District Superintendent. She shall endeavor to guide the district activities of Wesleyan Women International into soul-winning, evangelism, pioneer work, and concern for world outreach in a coordinated effort to forward the district programme.

I. District Leaders of Wesleyan Youth

599. There may be a district leader of Wesleyan Youth who shall be a nonvoting member of the District Conference unless he/she is a voting member by some other right (437-440; 1210; 1224). He/she is a member of the district board of Christian education. He/she shall coordinate all plans for WY with the district board of Christian education and submit them to the District Board of Administration for approval. In between District Board of Administration sessions, such plans shall be approved by the District Superintendent. He/she shall endeavor to guide the district activities of WY in accord with the purpose and mission of WY, and in a coordinated effort to forward the district programme of Christian education.
PART IV.

REGIONAL CHURCH GOVERNMENT

Chapter I

REGIONAL CONFERENCE

A. Function

601. The Regional Conference is the supreme governing body of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. The basic provisions, powers, and restrictions of this body are set forth in the Constitution (170).

B. Membership

1. Plan of Representation

602. The Regional Conference shall be composed of voting and nonvoting members as follows:

Voting Members

(1) The voting members of the Regional Conference shall be:
   (a) The District Superintendent of each established, provisional, and pioneer district, and an elected lay delegate at the same time and in the same manner as the other delegates (407; 608-616).
   (b) One ministerial and one lay delegate for each pioneer district, and for the first one hundred and fifty full members or less of a provisional or organised district and as in the chart following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District Members</th>
<th>Lay Delegates</th>
<th>Ministerial Delegates</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75-150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-525</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526-825</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 &amp; above</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) The district missionary of each organised, provisional, or pioneer district and the mission director.
(d) The Regional general officers: the Regional Superintendent; the Assistant Regional Superintendent; the Regional Secretary; the Regional Treasurer; the Regional Director of Communications, the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries; the Regional Director of Education; and members of the Regional Board of
Administration who are not voting members by some other right.

(e) The Regional Leader of Wesleyan Men, the Regional Leader of Wesleyan Women International, and the Regional Leader of Youth.

(f) Regional Superintendents Emeriti.

Nonvoting Members

The following when they are not voting members by some other right shall be seated as nonvoting members when present at the Regional Conference session: ordained ministers, missionaries under appointment to the Southern Africa Regional Conference, and other delegates as provided for by the Regional Board of Administration.

2. Forfeiture of Representation

603. A district or provisional district which has been placed under discipline as provided for in the Judiciary (1543-1546), shall forfeit all rights to any representation in the Regional Conference. The delegates, including the District Superintendent and any delegate-at-large from that district, shall not be recognized or seated until the district or provisional district they represent is officially reinstated (1545).

3. Election of Delegates

a. Delegates

608. The delegates to the Regional Conference shall be elected by the District Conference, by ballot and by majority vote, at its last annual session preceding the Regional Conference. The statistical report for the annual session of the District Conference at which the delegates are elected shall be used for determining the number of full members, and consequently, the number of Regional Conference delegates (602:3). A certified list of all delegates to the Regional Conference shall be promptly forwarded by the district secretary to the Regional Secretary.

609. A person accepting election as a delegate obligates himself/herself to attend faithfully the entire Regional Conference session, unless hindered by unforeseen and justifiable circumstances. (Cf. 629.)

b. Alternate Delegates

610. Each District Conference shall also at the same session (608) elect by ballot and by majority vote a sufficient number of alternate ministerial and lay delegates, not to exceed the number of delegates. Such alternates shall meet the same qualifications as the delegates (613-615) and shall fill vacancies in the order of their election.

611. Whenever the District Superintendent is unable to attend, his/her place shall be filled by the assistant District Superintendent. If the assistant District Superintendent is an elected delegate to the Regional Conference, his/her place shall then be filled like any other vacancy by an alternate ministerial delegate.
4. Qualifications of Delegates

a. Ministerial Delegates

613. A ministerial delegate must be an ordained minister, a commissioned deaconess, a licensed minister or licensed deaconess serving in an active capacity who is a member of the district he/she represents, both at the time of election and at the time of the Regional Conference.

b. Lay Delegates

615. A lay delegate must be a layman who is a full member of a local church in the district he/she represents, both at the time of election and at the time of the Regional Conference.

C. Sessions

1. Regular Sessions

620. The Regional Conference shall meet quadrennially (every four years) on the first Wednesday of January at a time and place selected by the Regional Board of Administration.

621. Whenever an emergency shall require a change in the plans of the Regional Conference for the time of the next regular session, the Regional Board of Administration may, by a two-thirds vote, declare that such an emergency exists and authorize the necessary changes (cf. 691:2).

2. Special Sessions

623. A special session of the Regional Conference shall be called by the Regional Superintendent (740:6) whenever authorized to do so by a two-thirds vote of the Regional Board of Administration. The time and place for the special session shall be decided by the Regional Board of Administration or by its Executive Committee. The time shall always be later than the next session of each District Conference.

625. Any properly called special session of the Regional Conference shall have full authority to transact any item of business which may be transacted at a regular session.

D. Organisation and Procedure

1. Officers

627. The Presidency. The General Superintendent over the region shall preside over the Regional Conference if present. In his/her absence the General Director of World Missions (or his/her representative) shall preside. When neither the General Superintendent nor the General Director of World Missions or his/her representative is present, the Regional Superintendent shall preside. The Regional Superintendent shall be seated at the presiding table to assist in presiding over the conference.
628. The Secretary. The Regional Secretary shall be the secretary of the Regional Conference (755:1).

2. Procedure

629. Delegates. Once a delegate has been seated at the Regional Conference, an alternate delegate cannot thereafter be seated in his/her place (cf. 609).

630. Quorum. A majority of all the delegates shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

632. Rules of Order. Regional Conference business shall be conducted according to the current edition of Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised, except when formally suspended by the Regional Conference or when other procedures are required by The Discipline (176:3).

633. Appeals on Questions of Order. The Chairman shall decide all questions of order, subject to an appeal to the Regional Conference. In case of such an appeal, the vote shall be taken without debate, except that the Chairman may state the grounds of his/her decision, and the appellant may state the grounds of his/her appeal.

634. Suspension of Rules. The Regional Conference may suspend for a particular session any statutory law set forth in The Discipline governing the procedures of the Regional Conference by a two-thirds majority vote.

3. Resolutions

636. Resolutions to the Regional Conference, including proposed changes in The Discipline other than the Constitution, may be submitted by a District Conference, a District Board of Administration, the Executive Committee of a pioneer area, the Regional Board of Administration, a Regional Conference Committee, the Regional Board of Educational Institutions or the board of management of a benevolent institution, the Regional Executive Committee of an auxiliary organization, or any ten members of the Regional Conference.

637. Resolutions proposing an amendment to the Constitution may be submitted to the Regional Conference only by a District Conference (473:1) or the Regional Board of Administration (691:5), the Wesleyan World Fellowship, or the General Board of Administration through the General Department of World Missions.

4. Duties and Powers

650. The duties, powers, and restrictions of the Regional Conference are set forth in the constitution (176), and as hereinafter provided.
REGIONAL CHURCH GOVERNMENT

Related to the Constitution

(1) To propose an amendment to the Constitution by a two-thirds vote, said amendment to be presented to the General Department of World Missions for approval by the General Board of Administration, or by the Wesleyan World Fellowship as applicable.

General Legislation

(2) To have full power in keeping with the Constitution and by majority vote, and subject to the approval of the General Board of Administration, to enact statutory law and to adopt ritual for The Discipline, of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa, and to adopt other rules and regulations for the Church, all of which shall be the chief authority for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and any or all of its component parts, including members, ministers, churches, districts, Regional officers and departments, official bodies, institutions, agencies, auxiliaries, and corporate bodies.

(3) To authorize a corporation to be formed and maintained for The Wesleyan Church in any country under its jurisdiction when directed to do so by the General Board of Administration, to facilitate the management of its legal and corporate affairs (1301); and to approve its articles of incorporation and bylaws and any or all amendments thereto, by a two-thirds vote.

(4) To receive reports of the spiritual, numerical, and financial condition of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa, including reports concerning their official duties from the Regional officials and others designated by the Regional Conference (cf. 711; 715: 740:9; 755:8; 761:3).

(5) To adopt plans for the advancement of the Church in all phases of its ministry, including the financial plans for the Regional church.

(6) To define the duties of the Regional officials.

(7) To organise the work in Southern Africa into districts and to determine their boundaries.

(8) To determine the dates for the fiscal year for the districts or to delegate this duty to the Regional Board of Administration if it so desires.

(9) To authorize the establishment of a pioneer district (404) or a provisional district (410); to reclassify a provisional district (418) or an organized district (424).

(10) To authorize the establishment, merger, or dissolution of any educational or benevolent institution within the region; to define the purpose and adopt any regulations deemed necessary for the government of such institutions.

(11) To designate a criterion of parliamentary procedure for itself and other representative or official bodies of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa as desired (176:3).

Related to Elections

(12) To elect by ballot and by majority vote, from nominations presented by the nominating committee (702:4) a Regional Superintendent.

(13) To elect the Regional officials by ballot and by majority vote, from two or more nominees for each office presented by the nominating committee (702:4).

Page 99
(14) To elect by majority vote from nominations presented by the nominating committee (702:4), three lay members to serve as members-at-large on the Regional Board of Administration.

(15) To appoint a layman and an ordained minister to the Regional Board of Educational Institutions.

(16) To elect, by ballot and by majority vote from nominations submitted by the nominating committee (702:4), four ordained ministers and three laymen as members of the Board of Review and three ordained ministers and two laymen as alternate members (177-179; 1881-1882).

(17) To elect three members to the Regional Board of Trustees.

(18) To elect such further officials, committees, and boards as may be required by the Regional Conference or the Discipline.

### Related to the Judiciary

(19) To place an organised district under discipline for cause, as set forth in the Judiciary, and to authorize the Regional Board of Administration to appoint a Regional official to take charge of the district as provided for in the Constitution (176; 1543-1548; cf. 177-179).

(20) To hear and determine appeals from decisions of the Board of Review, and to appeal such decisions to the General Board of Administration by a two-thirds majority vote (177-179; 182; 1594).

(21) To exercise authority in matters of judicial discipline as set forth in the Judiciary (1535; 1593:5c).
Chapter II
REGIONAL BOARD OF ADMINISTRATION

A. Function

676. The Regional Board of Administration carries out the will of the Regional Conference, promotes the interests of The Wesleyan Church, and serves as its chief governing body in the interims of Regional Conference sessions.

B. Membership

678. The Regional Board of Administration is composed of the following:

1. Regional Officials. The Regional Superintendent, the assistant Regional Superintendent, the Regional Secretary, the Regional Treasurer, the Regional Director of Communications, the Mission Director, the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries, the Regional Director of Christian Education, the Regional Director of Educational Institutions, and the Principals of Regional ministerial training institutions, are members of the Regional Board of Administration by virtue of their office (650:12-13; 711).

2. District Representatives. Each organized and provisional district shall be represented by the District Superintendent, or if he/she is already a member for some other reason, by the assistant District Superintendent.

3. Members-at-Large. Three lay members-at-large shall be elected by the Regional Conference to serve as members of the Regional Board of Administration. Whenever a vacancy occurs the Regional Board of Administration shall fill the vacancy by election on majority vote.

C. Sessions

680. Organizing Session. The Regional Board of Administration shall meet immediately after the adjournment of the Regional Conference for an Organizing session:

1. To organize by electing officers and committees, as required by The Discipline, the Regional Conference, or the policies and bylaws of the Regional Board of Administration.

2. To care for any business assigned to it by the Regional Conference which requires immediate attention.

3. To elect members of the Executive Committee as required.

4. To care for any other necessary business.

681. Regular Session. The Regional Board of Administration shall meet annually at a time and place designated by the Regional Board of Administration or as fixed in its bylaws. The Executive Committee may change the time and place by a two-thirds vote if circumstances so require (702:1). Notice of all sessions shall be sent in writing to all members at least four weeks in advance (cf. 755:2).

682. Special Session. A special session may be ordered by the Executive Committee (702:1). All members shall be notified at least ten days before the convening of a special session (cf. 755:2).
D. Organisation and Procedure

684. The Chairman shall be the Regional Superintendent unless a General Superintendent or General Director of World Missions or his/her representative is present.

685. Secretary. The Regional Secretary is secretary of the Regional Board of Administration by virtue of his/her office (753).

686. Quorum. A majority of all the members of the Regional Board of Administration shall constitute a quorum.

687. Voting. A majority vote of those present and voting shall be sufficient except for those matters for which a larger majority is required by The Discipline (621; 623; 691:2, 38a; 1540:1; 1545), by legal or corporate requirements.

688. Standing Resolutions. The Regional Board of Administration shall adopt its own bylaws and perfect all plans necessary for the performance of its own duties, in harmony with The Discipline and the instructions of the Regional Conference.

E. Duties and Powers

691. The Regional Board of Administration shall serve as the chief governing body of The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa between Regional Conference sessions, caring for and promoting the general interests of the Church, with these specific duties and powers:

Related to Regional Conference

1. To set the place at which the Regional Conference shall meet, and to set the hours for the sessions (620).
2. To declare by a two-thirds vote that an emergency exists or that a situation exists requiring a change in the time of Regional Conference or a special session, and subsequently to alter the same (621; 623).
3. To serve as the Regional Conference Committee on resolutions, to receive all resolutions for the Regional Conference, classify them, take action on each of them, and submit such resolutions to the Regional Conference, together with the committee's recommendation, and in such order as the committee shall determine.
4. To originate recommendations and resolutions to the Regional Conference, including proposed amendments to the Constitution (636-637).
5. To care for any business delegated to the Regional Board of Administration through the General Department of World Missions.

Related to the Regional Board of Administration

6. To fill, for the unexpired term, vacancies occurring among the Regional officials (711; 716) or the members of the Regional Board.
of Administration, with the exception of the mission director who is appointed by the General Department of World Missions, by a two-thirds majority of the members of the Regional Board of Administration present and voting or by a majority of all the members of the Regional Board of Administration, whichever is greater (716), in such a manner as to fulfill all the requirements for such offices and positions (678:2; 711-712; 727).

(7) To elect by majority vote, from among its own membership, a member of the Executive Committee (cf. 680:3; 694).

(8) To refer such matters to the Executive Committee as shall be thought wise (702:1); to review such actions of the Executive Committee as are not final (702:2, 703); and to receive and act upon its recommendations.

(9) To organise itself into committees, to direct their work, and to hear and act upon their recommendations, in keeping with 705-710.

(10) To prepare an annual budget of expense for submission to the Executive Committee for coordination with the other administrative offices.

Related to the Church in General

(11) To recommend to the Regional Conference all matters related to interdenominational relationships and cooperation; and, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, to care for all such matters, appointing fraternal delegates and other representatives (cf. 740:11), and approving all interchurch or interagency relationships of the various Regional offices, departments, auxiliaries, and agencies.

Related to Legal Regulations

(12) To elect two members the Regional Board of Trustees which shall consist of 5 persons (three being elected by the Regional Conference) to serve in legal matters on behalf and under the authority of the Regional Board of Administration for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. The Chairman of this board shall be elected from among the members of the Regional Board of Administration. This election shall be conducted two years prior to the Regional Conference and these members shall serve until two years prior to the next Regional Conference. If the Chairman is not elected to the Regional Board at the mid-term Regional Conference, he/she shall continue to serve as a member but will be replaced as Chair by a current RBA member appointed by the RBA.

(13) To give instructions to any Board of Trustees in regard to buying, owning, holding, managing, mortgaging, selling, conveying, donating, or otherwise acquiring, encumbering, and disposing of any Regional church property, whether real, personal, or mixed, in keeping with the trust provisions given in 1407, and to provide for the proper care and maintenance of such property.

(14) To direct an annual audit, and at other times as necessary, of the accounts of all corporations, Regional departments, offices, agencies, auxiliaries, and institutions of the Church, and to take action required by the findings of such audit.

(15) To appoint a layman and an ordained minister to the Regional Board of Educational Institutions.
REGIONAL BOARD OF ADMINISTRATION

Related to Regional Officials and Departments

(16) To direct the Regional officials and those elected or employed by the Regional Board of Administration in their work, in keeping with the provisions of The Discipline (cf. 714), and assigning to them such special duties as shall be necessary (cf. 650:6); to receive reports annually and as needed from the Regional officials and others as The Discipline or the Regional Board of Administration shall require (cf. 715; 740:9; 755:8; 761:3), and to review their work.

(17) To set the salaries and allowances of Regional officials (711), of those elected by the Regional Board of Administration, and of those employed by the Regional Board of Administration, and to approve personnel policies and salary and wage scales for all those employed by the Regional church.

(18) To adopt an annual budget for each of the Regional offices, departments, agencies, and auxiliaries, and to correlate all budgets and financial plans for the Regional church as recommended by the Executive Committee.

(19) To adopt official policies for the Regional departments, agencies, auxiliaries, and institutions of the Church, in keeping with the provisions of The Discipline, giving further definition of the duties of the various executive officers, regulating the administration of the work, and correlating each part with the whole.

(20) To receive, hold, and appropriate all Regional church funds, in accordance with the financial plans adopted by the Regional Conference and through the Regional Treasurer in the execution of its lawful purpose, subject to the limitations imposed by The Discipline.

(21) To appoint the Regional Director of Communications and to oversee the publishing operations of the Church, with sole authority to authorize publications, television or radio programmes, and to establish the policies which govern them.

(22) To assign, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, fields of responsibility for the Regional committee of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries, authorizing the entering of new fields, districts, or areas and the closing of old ones and to direct in its supervision of such fields, districts, and areas in keeping with the provisions of The Discipline.

(23) To take proper action upon the recommendation of the Regional committee of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries in the creation of a pioneer district or mission district (863:8).

(24) To elect the superintendent, other officers, and assigned workers in pioneer districts, nominees to provisional District Conferences for District Superintendent when the Regional Board of Administration thinks it advisable (416:1), the pastors, evangelists, and other workers in a provisional district, and to certify Regional evangelists (cf. 1018:1, 2).

(25) To pass upon the appointment of candidates for missionary service recommended by the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries; and to pass upon the termination of contracts and appointments (636; 866).

(26) To authorize, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, the establishment, merger, or dissolution of auxiliaries (1230); to adopt financial policies governing auxiliaries, including the setting of membership dues (1230; 1233); and to authorize handbooks.
(27) To approve the time and place of the Regional WM, WM, and WY conventions (1230) and to approve all plans of the Executive Committees of the respective auxiliaries.

(28) To coordinate the total programme of ministerial training; to approve such theological seminaries for the use of Wesleyan ministerial students as it judges to be sound doctrinally and academically, and to adopt courses of study (1152) which will serve as the basis for the ministerial and lay worker training programmes, and which will also be available through correspondence courses, TEE, or college on wheels.

(29) To elect from nominations from the Committee on Christian Education a Regional TEE Programme Director.

(30) To adopt policies governing the establishment of elementary and secondary schools.

(31) To approve official forms for reports to district statistical committees (526:1), for the annual service reports (1020), and for personnel records; to approve the format for District Conference journals (495:2); and to approve all certificates and credentials not provided for by the Regional Conference.

Related to Districts

(32) To make recommendation to the Regional Conference for the establishment or alteration of district boundaries (650:7); and, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, to approve the merger, division, or other realignment of districts when each District Conference involved has approved the plan (431).

(33) To authorize the beginning of work in a pioneer district (403), and to appoint the District Superintendent (407).

(34) To appoint ministerial and lay delegates to Regional Conference on behalf of a pioneer district (407).

(35) To request, as necessary, the reconvening of a District Conference (448; 486:5), or a special session of a District Board of Administration (481); and to assist a District Board of Administration when it shall request assistance (486:19).

(36) To review annually the district budget allocations to the Regional treasury and to adjust the allocations as necessary, advising the districts accordingly prior to the beginning of the Regional fiscal year (772).

Related to the Judiciary

(37) To exercise administrative and judicial discipline in as set forth in the Judiciary.

(38) To remove from office any person under its jurisdiction whenever the best interests and preservation of the Church require it, subject to the following conditions:

(a) To remove from office a Regional official (711; 714) or to remove from Regional Board membership any elected member on the Regional Board of Administration, or to remove from office a District Superintendent shall require a two-thirds majority vote of all the members of the Regional Board of Administration (1540:1).

(b) To remove from office a person elected or employed by the Regional Board of Administration shall require a majority vote of all the members of the Regional Board of Administration (1540:2).
(39) To file charges against a district for an offense as set forth in the
Judiciary (1512), and to administer discipline if found guilty
(1543).

(40) To take whatever steps are necessary to preserve the interests of the
Church within the bounds of a district under discipline.

(41) To end the state of discipline for a district, by a majority vote of
all the members of the Regional Board of Administration, when the
offense has been removed to the satisfaction of the majority (cf.
1545); or to authorize the reorganisation of a district (1547-1548).

(42) To adopt additional rules of judicial procedure for such matters as
evidence, testimony, and other technicalities as set forth in 1551.

F. The Executive Committee

1. Function

693. The Executive Committee carries out the will of the Regional Board of
Administration, serving as necessary between Regional Board of
Administration sessions.

2. Membership

694. The Executive Committee shall be composed of the Regional General
Officials (711:1); they are the Regional Superintendent, the assistant
Regional Superintendent, the Regional Secretary, the Regional Treasurer,
the Mission Director, the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth,
and Crosscultural Ministries, the Regional Director of Christian Education,
the Regional Director of Educational Institutions, plus one lay member
elected by the Regional Board of Administration from among its membership.

3. Sessions

695. The Executive Committee shall meet at the call of the Chairman.

4. Organisation

698. Chairman. The Chairman and vice-Chairman of the Regional Board of
Administration shall serve as Chairman and vice-Chairman, respectively, of
the Executive Committee.

699. Secretary. The Regional Secretary is secretary of the Executive
Committee by virtue of office (755:1).

700. Quorum. A majority of all members of the Executive Committee shall
constitute a quorum.

701. Voting. A majority vote of all those present and voting shall be
sufficient except for those matters for which a larger majority is required
by The Discipline.

5. Duties, Powers, and Restrictions

702. In the interim of Regional Board of Administration sessions, the
Executive Committee has charge of all Regional church matters. It has power:

Page 106
To transact all business referred to it by the Regional Board of Administration; and to order a special session of the Regional Board of Administration if necessary (682: 681).

It shall serve as the Regional Conference Planning Committee. It shall work under the supervision of the Regional Superintendent, and shall be responsible to arrange all necessary matters for the Regional Conference such as lodging, meals, exhibits, space allotments, and whatever else may be necessary for the convenience and efficiency of the Regional Conference. They shall have the authority to carry out this responsibility and to enter into any necessary contracts, subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration.

It shall serve as the Programme Committee for the Regional Conference, including any worship services, and other special features, all of which shall be subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration.

To act as a nominating committee and to present to the Regional Conference two or more nominations for each Regional official to be elected. To present nominations for the members of the Board of Review (680:19; 1581:3).

To study the general financial plan of the Church and to make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration for its consideration and possible recommendation to the Regional Conference.

To process requests and recommendations concerning changes in the boundaries of districts and to make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration in the interim of Regional Conference.

To coordinate the budgets of expense for the various administrative offices (740:10; 755:9; 761:6).

To transact any and all other business the Regional Board of Administration may transact except that the Executive Committee shall not make recommendations directly to the Regional Conference, nor take final action on the adoption of the annual budgets (691:18) nor official policies (691:19), nor transact any business which requires more than a simple majority vote of the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 621: 623; 691:2, 38a; 1540:1; 1545).

Minutes of all Executive Committee action shall be forwarded promptly by the Regional Secretary to all members of the Regional Board of Administration for their information and review, and to the General Director of World Missions. At its next session, the Regional Board of Administration may rescind any action of the Executive Committee which has not already been effected.

G. Regional Budgeting Procedure

The income and expense of all the Regional departments, offices, committees, institutions, auxiliaries and agencies of the Church shall be governed by the adoption by the Regional Board of Administration of annual budgets as recommended and coordinated by the Executive Committee, in the following manner:

(1) The Regional official, director, committee Chairman, president, or person assigned responsibility shall prepare and submit a proposed annual budget of income and expense for the work under his/her care, to the committee, auxiliary, institutional board, or agency to
which he/she is assigned, and when they approve, it shall be sent to the Executive Committee.

(2) The Executive Committee shall have power to co-op for the purpose of analysis, analogizing, and presentation of reports.

(3) The Executive Committee shall review each proposed budget and correlate it with overall budget for the Regional church, and shall present its complete recommendation to the Regional Board of Administration.

(4) The Regional Board of Administration shall make final decision concerning all budgets for the coming fiscal year and at the same time will inform each district the amount of budget they must pay.

(5) Special appeals and special offerings for institutional, committee, or auxiliary projects must be submitted as a plan by their various boards or committees, to the Executive Committee and approved before representatives may begin raising these funds in the district churches. District and local officials shall receive them and cooperate in their work after proper approval has been granted.

H. Regional Committees and Boards

705. Identification. The Regional Board of Administration shall organize itself into committees for Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (828-870), Christian Education (888-889) and such others as the Regional Board of Administration thinks necessary, and, insofar as is not provided for in The Discipline, The Regional Board of Trustees (871-875) shall function as a committee of the Regional Board of Administration in legal matters and pertaining to Regional property. The Board of Educational Institutions (902-908) shall relate to the ministerial training institutions.

706. Function. Each committee shall serve as an advisory body to the Regional Board of Administration, or in the interim of its sessions, to the Executive Committee for the work assigned to it. Each committee shall consider all recommendations for the Regional officials and officers assigned to it, formulate such recommendations as it approves, including all matters relating to policies and budgets (cf. 704), for presentation to the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee, advise the various Regional officials and officers, and coordinate all programmes carried on within its area of concern. The special duties of each committee and standing board shall be as outlined in The Discipline, and as further defined by the Regional Board of Administration.

707. Membership. Each committee shall be composed of the Regional Superintendent or the Assistant Regional Superintendent, each Regional official whose work is part of the committee's assignment, and such other members of the Regional Board of Administration as the Regional Board shall assign. Each committee may also have such honorary members as The Discipline or the Regional Board of Administration may assign, such as departmental executives below the rank of Regional officials, and qualified advisors from the Church at large.

708. Sessions. The committees shall meet as many days prior to the convening of the Regional Board of Administration as may be necessary to transact their business. Due consideration must be given to the Executive Committee to be presented with and to assess annual budgets in this process. The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall meet at least 30 days prior to a Regional Board of Administration meeting. Each
committee may hold special sessions when called by its Chairman or by any two Regional officials who are members of the committee.

709. **Organisation and Procedure.**

(1) Each committee shall be chaired by the Regional Superintendent, or the Assistant Regional Superintendent, or at the appointment of the Regional Board of Administration, a department director, and shall elect a vice-Chairman and a secretary. The Regional Board of Administration shall appoint the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, and the Regional Director of education shall chair the committee on education.

(2) Each committee in the course of its duties may appoint committees, either standing or special, composed of committee members and/or other qualified persons, subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration, as it finds need.

710. **Amenability.** Each committee shall report all business transacted to the Regional Board of Administration, filing complete minutes of each meeting with the Regional Secretary, and the work of each committee shall be subject to the direction and approval of the Regional Board of Administration.
Chapter III
REGIONAL OFFICIALS OF THE CHURCH

A. Identification

711. Identification.

(1) Regional General Officers. The Regional general officers are elected by the Regional Conference (with the exception of the Mission Director who is appointed by Wesleyan World Missions) whom it designates as ex officio members of the Regional Conference (602:1d) and the Regional Board of Administration (678), and the Executive Committee (694). They are: the Regional Superintendent, the assistant Regional Superintendent, the Regional Secretary, the Regional Treasurer, the Mission Director, the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries, the Regional Director of Christian Education, and the Regional Director of Educational Institutions.

(2) Regional officials. Besides the general officers, who are primarily identified by their seat on the executive board there are other officials such as the Regional Director of Communications, principals of the ministerial training institutions, lay and ministerial members of the Regional Board of Administration, regional committee members, and Regional standing board members who are also Regional officials of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. All of the Regional Officials have some office or membership on a regional board or committee, but all are not on the Regional Board of Administration.

B. Qualifications

712. A Regional official must be a member of The Wesleyan Church at the time of his/her election or appointment; and if at any time he/she ceases to be a member, his/her office shall be declared vacant as provided for in 716.

C. Term of Office

713. The Regional general officers shall be elected by the Regional Conference (648:1; 650:12-13) for a term of four years, and shall serve until the close of the next regular session of the Regional Conference or until their successors are elected and qualified. Other Regional officials terms may vary according to special regulations and requirements of office as explained in the Discipline for each office. A special session of the Regional Conference may, however, declare that the term is ended and order a new election or appointment.

D. Amenability

714. The Regional officials are amenable to the Regional Board of Administration for their official conduct, and to their districts for their moral character (176:4). They are subject to direction from the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, and the Director of World Missions. They may be removed from office for cause or when the best interests of the Church so require (691:47a; 1540:1) by a two-thirds majority vote of all members of the Regional Board of
Administration for RBA members and majority vote of the RBA for committee or board members.

E. Reports

715. The Regional general officers shall report to each session of the Regional Conference concerning their official duties, annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning their official duties and personal ministry, and at other times as required by the General Conference, the General Board of Administration, or the General Director of World Missions. Regional officials not on the Executive Committee shall report to the Regional Board of Administration or to their respective committees as required.

F. Vacancies

716. The office of a Regional official may become vacant by death, by cessation of membership in The Wesleyan Church, by resignation from office, or by removal (714). The vacancy shall be filled by a two-thirds majority vote of the members of the Regional Board of Administration (691:8) for RBA members, and by majority vote of the RBA for others.

G. Church and District Membership

717. An ordained minister who serves as a full time Regional general official may hold his/her ministerial membership in any district he/she may choose, and his/her church membership in any local church. His responsibilities to the Regional church shall take precedence over his/her responsibilities to his/her district and local church (176:4).
Chapter IV
REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION
A. Regional Superintendent

1. Function

726. The Regional Superintendent is to be considered as the Regional spiritual and administrative leader of the Church in Southern Africa.

2. General Regulations

727. A Regional Superintendent is an ordained minister elected by the Regional Conference from nominations submitted by the nominating committee (648) and is an ex officio member of the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, and the Executive Committee.

729. The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for a Regional Superintendent are those set forth for a Regional official in 711-717.

Duties of the Regional Superintendent

740. The Regional Superintendent shall devote his/her full time to supervising, coordinating, and promoting the work of The Wesleyan Church throughout Southern Africa in all its various branches. His duties are:

1. To provide spiritual and administrative leadership for The Wesleyan Church.
2. To encourage soul-winning and evangelism in all of its phases.
3. To carry on a spiritual and inspirational ministry, both verbal and written, teaching the doctrines and furthering the spiritual purposes of the Church.
4. To exercise general administrative supervision over The Wesleyan Church in Southern Africa in harmony with The Discipline, and to see that the plans and policies of the Church are carried out.
5. To preside over the Regional Conference in the absence of a General Superintendent or the General Director of World Missions or his/her representative.
6. To issue the call for a special session of the Regional Conference (623), or a special session of the Regional Board of Administration, or a special session of the Executive Committee (682).
7. To make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration and its Executive Committee concerning any part of the Church in order to provide for a more efficient administration.
8. To arrange, in cooperation with the General Director of World Missions, for the visit of a General Superintendent over the region during the quadrennium, and for additional visits as authorized by the General Board of Administration or its Executive Council.
9. To report, to each session of the Regional Conference concerning his/her official duties (650:4); to report annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning his/her official duties and personal ministry (691:17); and to make such other reports as may be required.
(10) To prepare an annual budget of expense of the office of Regional Superintendent for submission to the Regional Board of Administration.

(11) To appoint fraternal delegates and representatives for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa to other denominations or religious organisations unless otherwise provided for by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 691:11).

(12) To carry out such special assignments as the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, and the General Director of World Missions may assign from time to time.

(13) To direct the Regional Secretary in his/her responsibility, defining his/her duties as desired.

(14) To arrange the dates for the District Conferences, in consultation with each District Board of Administration (486:5).

(15) To recommend a provisional district for the status of an organised district to the Regional Board of Administration.

(16) To counsel with district leaders and make recommendations for the advancement of the district work.

(17) To preside over the Regional Board of Administration and the Executive Committee.

(18) To travel throughout the region, giving spiritual leadership and inspirational ministry.

(19) To counsel with the Regional officials, and to see that such officials administer their work in harmony with The Discipline, and any other directives from the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, or the General Department of World Missions.

(20) To visit annually and conduct an administrative survey of each educational and benevolent institution, or any other agency or organisation of The Wesleyan Church in the region.

(21) To meet with any governing board, District Board of Administration, committee, or other official body at his/her discretion and make such recommendations necessary to uphold The Discipline and carry out the directives of the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, or the General Director of World Missions.

(22) To attend as a voting member, or delegate a representative to attend, the quadrennial meeting of each Regional auxiliary convention (Wesleyan Youth, Wesleyan Women International, and Wesleyan Men) (W12;1, 3).

(23) To exercise general supervision within his/her region, over each district, provisional district, and pioneer district and the work of its superintendent, and to counsel with the director of evangelism, church growth, and crosscultural ministries whenever a mission area is concerned.

(24) To work closely with the district officials in promoting evangelism and formulating plans for pioneer work and church extension (486:3; 511:4).

(25) To encourage and promote Regional programmes in each district and to support the financial plans of the region.

(26) To cooperate with each District Board of Administration in planning and conducting conventions, institutes, or seminars for pastors and other workers in the district.

(27) To preside, in the absence of the General Superintendent or the General Director of World Missions (or his/her representative), over the ordination of ministers or commissioning of deaconesses and to deliver the ordination and/or commissioning address and to sign all
credentials, certificates, and other forms incidental to his/her office.

(28) To approve the transfer of any ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed deaconess or licensed minister into a district under his/her jurisdiction, in concurrence with the District Superintendent of that district (284:2; 588:14; cf. 1132-1133).

(29) To consult with a District Board of Administration concerning the purchase, location, encumbrance, sale, transfer, or other disposition of real property used for district purposes, such as a district parsonage, headquarters, or campground.

(30) To carry out judicial responsibilities as set forth in 1527:3; 1528:1-2; 1546:1-2; 1543:15; 1547.

(31) To act as administrative consultant to the mission director of the Wesleyan Mission of Southern Africa, making sure that the plans and programs of the mission and church are harmonized.

(32) To give advice to individual missionaries and to evaluate their work to see that it is in the best interest of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(33) To serve as the first assigned delegate to Wesleyan World Fellowship and to the General Conference of The Wesleyan Church of North America.

B. The Assistant Regional Superintendent

748. The Assistant Regional Superintendent shall be elected by ballot and by majority vote by the Regional Conference from among the ordained ministers of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for an Assistant Regional Superintendent are those set forth for a Regional official in 711-717.

750. The specific duties of the Assistant Regional Superintendent shall be:

(1) To serve in the place of the Regional Superintendent as needed in the Regional Conference in the absence of the Regional Superintendent.

(2) To serve as a member and vice-Chairman of the Regional Board of Administration and the Executive Committee, presiding whenever the Regional Superintendent is not present or appoints him/her to do so.

(3) To convene the Regional Board of Administration in times of emergency when the Regional Superintendent is unable to act.

(4) To assist the Regional Superintendent, and to serve as his/her representative to district functions, institutional functions, and to churches as the Regional Superintendent shall request.

(5) To perform such duties as may be required of him/her by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration.

(6) To report to the Regional Conference concerning his/her official duties, and the Regional Board of Administration as may be required.

(7) To become the Regional Superintendent in the case of a vacancy in that office.

C. The Regional Secretary

751. Function. The Regional Secretary has custody of the official records, is responsible for legal documents, statistics, directory, and public relations for the Regional church.

753. Office. The Regional Secretary is elected by the Regional Conference as a Regional general officer (628; 650:13; 711), and is a member of the Regional Conference (602:1c), the Regional Board of Administration (678:1),
and the Executive Committee (694). The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for this office are provided for in 712-717.

755. Duties. The Regional Secretary shall administer his/her office as set forth in The Discipline, and other instructions as may be given by the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, or its Executive Committee. His duties are:

(1) To serve as secretary of the Regional Conference (628), the Regional Board of Administration (685), and the Executive Committee (695); to record accurately and completely the proceedings of each session and to preserve them in permanent form; to see that one copy of the minutes is prepared in English, and to issue the official notices and communications on behalf of these governing bodies unless otherwise directed.

(2) To notify all members of each regular and special session of the Regional Board of Administration (681-682) and of the Executive Committee (695), and to issue the call for a special session of the Regional Conference (623).

(3) To keep all official records of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, including the following:
   (a) The minutes of each Regional church board, committee, and auxiliary organization, including the trustee boards of Regional educational and benevolent institutions.
   (b) The minutes and other records for Regional church judicial bodies, including the Board of Review and a Regional Conference judicial committee (1529:1-4; 1535; 1589; cf. 1591); and the credentials of a minister when such have been surrendered or removed by judicial process (592:6; 1123:4; 1137).
   (c) All legal documents and property records for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
   (d) A certified and true copy of the articles of incorporation and bylaws, and any amendments thereto, for each corporation related to The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.
   (e) All legal documents and property records of such corporations unless otherwise provided for by the bylaws of such corporations or other directives from the Regional Board of Administration.
   (f) The minutes of each District Conference.

(5) To issue each official policy adopted by the Regional Board of Administration.

(6) To maintain the official Directory of district and Regional officials, ministers, churches, parsonages, and institutions, and to publish a Regional church directory.

(7) To collect and to compile accurately all statistics for the Regional church and to report them to the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, and the Executive Committee as required; to coordinate the various statistical forms of the departments and auxiliaries with the approved report for the local churches and districts.

(8) To report to the Regional Conference concerning his/her official duties (650:4), annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning his/her official duties and personal ministry (691:16), and at other times as required.

(9) To prepare the annual budget for the Regional Secretary's office for submission to the Executive Committee to be coordinated with the budgets of the other administrative offices.
D. The Regional Treasurer

756. The Regional Treasurer shall be elected by the Regional Conference upon recommendation of the nominating committee.

757. Function. The Regional Treasurer shall care for the Regional church funds and accounting records and is responsible for assigned fiscal management (761).

759. Office. The Regional Treasurer shall be a member of the Regional Conference (602:1c), the Regional Board of Administration (678:1), and Executive Committee (694). The Regional Treasurer must be a member of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and if at any one time ceases to be a member, the office shall be declared vacant by the Regional Board of Administration (712; cf. 11020).

761. Duties. The Regional Treasurer shall administer his/her office as set forth in The Discipline, and other directives as may be given by the Regional Board of Administration. His duties are:

1. To serve as treasurer of funds as may be assigned to him/her by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration; to receive, to hold, to pay out, and to manage these funds; and to have a proper bookkeeping system for these funds.

2. To report annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning his/her official duties and personal ministry, and to each session of the Regional Conference, and at other times as required.

3. To submit a complete financial report to the Regional Board of Administration annually and to each session of the Regional Conference.

4. To submit all records and funds in his/her care for an annual audit which will be directed by the Regional Board of Administration and at any other time when requested to do so (691:14).

5. To serve as Regional Director of stewardship under the direction of the Executive Committee, promoting total stewardship and storehouse tithing on the Regional level and through district officers and local pastors (294:20; 594:5), and coordinating as directed the handling of all investments, bequests, trusts, annuities, and devises for the Regional church and its several offices, departments, and subsidiary bodies.

6. To prepare an annual budget of expense for the office of treasurer for submission to the Executive Committee for coordination with the other administrative offices as set forth in 704.

7. To perform such other duties as may be required of him/her by the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee.

E. Regional Director of Communications

770. The Regional Director of Communications is appointed by the Regional Board of Administration (691:21) as a Regional official of the Church, and is a member of the Regional Conference (602:4), the Regional Board of Administration (678:1) and any committee assigned by the Regional Board of Administration. The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for this office are given in 712-717.
771. The Regional Director of Communications shall carry out his/her duties according to directives received from the Regional Board of Administration. He/she shall be responsible:

1. To serve as publisher of The Ikwezi and any other publication assigned to him/her by the Regional Board of Administration.
2. To prepare an annual budget for submission to the Executive Committee.
3. He/she shall be responsible for the promotion of holiness literature, Christian books, tracts, and denominational magazines, papers, or literature.
4. The promotion of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa through mass media, including newspapers, radio, and television.
B28. The Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries shall be composed of the Regional Superintendent or Assistant Regional Superintendent, as Chairman (707: 709:1), the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (836-837). The Regional Board of Administration shall appoint three additional assistants as follows: an assistant for Evangelism, and assistant for Church Growth, and an assistant for Crosscultural Ministries to be members of this committee and who shall be accountable to the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries for their respective areas of ministry.

B29. The Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries duties shall be:

1. To review the total programme of evangelism on the Regional, district, and local level, and to make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration for increasing the evangelistic outreach of The Wesleyan Church.

2. To prepare a budget for all the departments that fall under the responsibility of the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries, including the expenses for the office and travel of the director and his/her assistants, to be submitted to the Executive Committee for approval and final review and approval by the RBA.

3. To make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration concerning those whose names are to be presented by the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries for certification as Regional evangelists, missionaries, or special workers, and to interview them.

4. To approve the employment of Regional evangelists and special workers for evangelistic work under the direction of the Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (837:10).

5. To coordinate the evangelistic work of radio, films, chaplaincies, literature distribution and publication and to see that each district has access to these ministries.

6. To supervise work in pioneer districts, recommending to the Conference and the board of new areas of outreach, and supervising such work. To recommend to the Regional Board of Administration when a pioneer district should become a provisional district.

7. To supervise the work and support of any Southern Africa missionary who may be sent out by the Region.

2. Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries

B36. The Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries is elected by the Regional Conference as a Regional official.
The Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries shall administer the Regional Department of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries in accord with The Discipline, and other directives of the Regional Conference, the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, or the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries. He/she shall be responsible:

1. To the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (cf. 709:3)
   (1) To promote a concern for soul-winning, evangelistic outreach, church extension, and crosscultural ministries throughout the region; to provide promotional materials to other departments, publications, or auxiliary organisations; and to visit local churches and districts in order to represent the work.
   (2) To raise the necessary finances for the evangelistic outreach assigned to the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural ministries (cf. 829) using all the means that the Regional Board of Administration puts to his/her disposal, and to manage the department's financial affairs, all in keeping with the financial plans of the Church, the approved budget for the department (704).
   (3) To enlist and recommend candidates approved by the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (829:5) to the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee for appointment in special ministries projects, unless otherwise provided for in The Discipline.
   (4) To advise provisional and organised districts in developing aggressive programmes of church extension; and to carry on cooperative programmes or projects with districts as approved by the Regional Board of Administration; cooperating in each case with the Regional Superintendent and the District Board of Administration over the involved district (486:3; 588:2; 740:25; 829).
   (5) To promote spiritual and financial aid to pioneer churches by organised churches.
   (6) To make available promotional materials that will aid pastors and others in introducing The Wesleyan Church.
   (7) To promote the witness and outreach of The Wesleyan Church through the various media of mass communication, television, radio, special evangelistic crusades, urban or rural evangelization, and other evangelistic efforts as authorized by the Regional Board of Administration.
   (8) To present to the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries the names of those persons recommended by the District Conferences for certification as Regional evangelists and special workers by the Regional Board of Administration.
   (9) To employ, with the approval of the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries, Regional evangelists and special workers for the work of evangelism.
   (10) To present to the Council of Auxiliaries approved projects for assignment to the auxiliaries under its jurisdiction (1208:6).
   (11) To prepare a proposed annual budget for the Regional Department of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries and submit
REGIONAL COMMITTEES BOARDS

3. Missionaries

A missionary of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa appointed to serve under the Regional Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries may retain membership in his/her local church and district as of the time of his/her appointment by the Regional Board of Administration. He/she shall also relate himself/herself to the church where assigned and shall hold membership as set forth in The Discipline or other regulations adopted for the particular field to which he/she is assigned. He/she shall be amenable for his/her conduct to the proper authorities on the field where he/she serves, the Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries, and the Regional Board of Administration.

5. Regional Board of Trustees

871. Function. The Regional Board of Trustees shall be responsible to legally safeguard, manage, and maintain all Regional properties on behalf of and under the authorization of the Regional Conference and the direction of the Regional Board of Administration.

872. Membership. The Regional Board of Trustees shall consist of five members. Three members shall be elected by the Regional Conference. Two members shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Administration two years prior to the Regional Conference to serve a four year term. The regulations for Regional officials including amenability are given in 712-717. Absence from properly called meetings of this board, for whatever reason, over the period of one year shall be considered cause for removal and replacement by the Regional Board of Administration.

873. Chairman. The Chairman shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Administration in its annual meeting, and shall be a board of trustee member who is also a member of the Regional Board of Administration.

874. Procedure. The board shall elect from among its members a vice-Chairman and a secretary. Four members must be present to transact business of the board, which is subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration or between sessions the Executive Committee. All records, minutes, and official documents shall be forwarded to the Regional Secretary. The board shall meet at the time when the other committees meet before the annual Regional Board of Administration meeting or at any other time set by the committee, when the Chairman or the Regional Superintendent shall call a special session, or as directed by the Regional Board of Administration, providing that 30 days notice is given so that all members can be present.

875 Duties:
(1) To serve as a legal body on behalf of, or to ascertain that legal authority has been thoroughly cared for on behalf of the Regional Conference of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and under the
REGIONAL CHURCH GOVERNMENT

direction of Regional Board of Administration for all legal matters pertaining to the Regional transactions for the purchase, sale, encumbrance, transfer, or other disposal of property, including the Regional ministerial training institutions.

(2) To supervise and investigate the legal status of all properties of the districts and local churches to ascertain that they comply with all directives and guidelines relating to real property under the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(3) To act as a building and planning committee for all Regional building projects, to make budgets for building projects, and to advise the Regional Board of Administration concerning building, relocation, or the purchase of properties for Regional church use.

(4) To act as an advisory panel when building projects or purchase of property within district jurisdiction will use funds from outside the district, or whenever a district shall request such advice.

(5) To seek legal advice from outside Wesleyan Church sources whenever it is necessary, upon approval of the RBA or the Executive Committee.

(6) To oversee the maintenance and upkeep of all Regional property and to submit a budget for the same to the Executive Committee for the maintenance which shall include the educational institutions under the region.

(7) To appoint one member of the Board of Trustees to the Regional Board of Educational Institutions.

(8) The Chairman shall report on behalf of the Board of Trustees annually to the Regional Board of Administration and to the Executive Committee when requested to do so.

(9) To carry out any other duties assigned by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration.

C. Committee on Christian Education

1. Committee

888. The Committee on Christian Education shall consist of the Regional Director of Christian Education as Chairman (883-884), either the Regional Superintendent or the Assistant Regional Superintendent shall be a member, the Regional leaders of the men, women, and youth auxiliaries (1210), and such other members of the Regional Board of Administration as the Regional Board shall assign (707). It shall also have as honorary members, with a right to speak but not to vote, such qualified advisors as the Regional Board of Administration shall designate (707). General regulations concerning the committee are given in 705-710.

889. Its duties shall be:

(1) To develop, supervise, and coordinate the work of Christian Education with the Regional Church through the work of the local churches, auxiliaries, and ministerial in-service training and/or TEE.

(2) To coordinate the following ministries:
   a. Local church education - family bible hour, membership and discipleship training.
   b. TEE and in-service training
   c. Auxiliaries

(3) To act on behalf of the Regional church as the ministerial study course agency which is responsible:
a. To maintain or ascertain that they are being properly maintained, records on all students for the various ministerial training courses recognized by The Wesleyan Church. The records shall include transcripts, grades, courses finished, and current standing. The board of education shall be responsible to see that academic standing is reported to the district boards of ministerial standing as needed.

b. To provide a list of the books and courses authorized from time to time by the Regional Board of Administration for each of the study courses (cf. 691:28).

c. To provide suitable transcripts and to issue certificates upon the satisfactory completion of the work assigned (886:32; 1152).

d. To evaluate any training taken outside the institutions and agencies of The Wesleyan Church by a student for one of the ministries recognized by The Wesleyan Church, to judge the equivalence of such outside training to the appropriate course of study, and to report its conclusions and recommendations to the appropriate district board of ministerial standing (1106:1; 1119:3; 1151; 1152).

e. To evaluate equivalency experience credits for pastors 35 years of age or older who are recommended for evaluation by their district board of ministerial standing (864:1d) through their District Board of Administration (486:130) and who are seeking district ordination (1119:3). Pastors must have served faithfully under the appointment of a District Conference for not less that 10 years. Equivalency experience credits must be specific (e.g. "shall be accredited with the requirement for homiletics upon the completion of reading XXXXX text; on the basis of having taught What Wesleyans Believe to new converts. The requirement for Introduction to Theology shall be waived. In the light of known experience and results in personal evangelism the course on personal evangelism may be waived").

f. To call for and interview pastors for whom equivalency experience credits are requested, as a part of the evaluation if such an interview is required.

(4) To receive reports from the Regional Director of Christian Education and the auxiliary leaders and to formulate plans programmes which will advance the cause of Christian Education through these departments and agencies.

(5) To Submit a budget to the Executive Committee for the advancement of the responsibilities under its direction.

(6) To perform other duties related to Christian Education as are assigned by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Christian Education.

2. Regional Director of Christian Education

893. The Regional Director of Church Education is elected by the Regional Conference as a Regional official (658:13; 771), and is a member of the Regional Conference (602:1d), the Regional Board of Administration (678:1), and the Executive Committee (694), and the Chairman of the Committee on Christian Education (888). The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for this office are given in 712-771.
894. The Regional Director of Christian Education shall administer the Regional Department of Christian Education in accord with The Discipline, and other directives from the Regional Board of Administration, the Executive Committee, and the Committee on Christian Education. His responsibilities shall be:

1. To present all recommendations for the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Committee from the Committee on Christian Education (cf. 709:3).
2. To initiate the development of Family Bible hour programmes, organisation, administration, curriculum planning, and teaching techniques; and to serve as member of the Committee on Christian Education, seeking its counsel on all phases of his/her work (899-900).
3. To initiate a complete programme for holiday Bible schools, and to promote the programme as approved by the Regional Board of Administration.
4. To direct and promote a programme of lay leadership training.
5. To direct and promote a programme of membership training to be administered by pastors and local boards of administration (cf. 239; 294:12; 316:10).
6. To direct and promote all other phases of Christian Education carried on through local churches and districts not specifically assigned by The Discipline or the Regional Board of Administration to another Regional department or agency.
7. To serve as educational consultant for all Regional departments, auxiliaries, and agencies of the Church which carry on educational activities through local churches and districts.
8. To prepare an annual budget for submission to the Committee on Christian Education (cf. 704).
9. To report to each session of the Regional Conference concerning his/her official duties (650:4), annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning his/her official duties and personal ministry (691:16), and at other times as required.

3. Regional Leaders of Men, Women, Youth

898. The Regional Leaders of Men, Women and youth auxiliaries shall be elected by the Regional Conference until such time as they are authorized by the Regional Conference to elect their own leaders in Regional conventions. Their duties shall be to assist the district auxiliary organisations through training, coordinating, and planning; to work with the Committee on Christian Education the Regional Director of Christian Education to stimulate interest and growth in the district chapters of the auxiliaries.

D. Regional Board of Educational Institutions

1. The Board and Its Function

902. The Regional Ministerial Training Institutions as governed by their approved constitutions shall be responsible to the Regional Board of Educational Institutions under the following regulations.
903. Membership of The Regional Board of Educational Institutions:

Chairman: The Regional Superintendent of the Southern African region of The Wesleyan Church shall be chairman by virtue of office.

Vice-Chairman: The Regional Director of Educational Institutions shall be a Vice-Chairman and member by virtue of office.

The Regional Director of Christian Education shall be a member by virtue of office.

The Principals of the Regional Institutions shall be members by virtue of office.

Two members at large (one layperson, one minister) shall be elected by the Regional Conference.

Two members at large (one layperson, one minister) shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Administration.

One member at large from the Regional Board of Trustees shall be appointed by the Regional Board of Trustees.

904. Sessions: The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall meet at the call of the Chairman. It may be convened, if necessary, by the Vice-Chairman or by any three members of the Regional Board of Educational Institutions jointly in writing. Notice of meetings must be given at least one month in advance. It shall meet at least once annually at Emmanuel Wesleyan Bible College at a time which is mutually agreed upon by the Director of Educational Institutions in consultation with the Principal of EWBC.

905. Duties and Powers:

(1) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall be responsible for all policy making not otherwise assigned to the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Trustees, with the limitation that each college shall be governed by its respective constitution.

(2) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall elect its own Secretary.

(3) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall appoint the Principal and Vice-Principal from nominations approved by the Regional Board of Administration.

(4) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall be ultimately responsible for the general administration of the College in accordance with its constitution.

(5) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall have the power to formulate and amend rules as necessary, in accordance with the Constitution of the college and subject to The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church, the Regional Board of Administration and the Regional Conference.

(6) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall have the power to co-opt non-voting members where necessary.

(7) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall appoint all teachers.

(8) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall approve the curriculum.

(9) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions may make recommendations to the Regional Board of Administration to acquire or dispose of College property in accordance with requirements set out in the Constitution and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church.

(10) All property shall be held in trust by the Regional Board of Trustees in accordance with requirements of The Discipline.
(11) The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall cause to be kept such accounts, records, registers, and entries as are essential for the proper and efficient functioning of the College. These items of record shall be closed at the end of each school year and shall be audited by an auditor appointed by the Regional Board of Educational Institutions. The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall cause all legal documents, securities, and essential records to be maintained in a place of safe custody under the supervision of the Regional Board of Educational Institutions.

(12) To invest and deal with any monies of the College not immediately required for carrying on the business of the College, upon such securities and in such manner as from time to time it shall determine and to realize, vary, reinvest, or otherwise deal with such securities unless this has been delegated to a board of management by the regional conference.

(13) To borrow, raise, or secure the payment of money for the College, subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration of the Southern Africa Region of The Wesleyan Church, unless this has been delegated to a board of management by the regional conference.

(14) To operate a banking or building society account, and to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute, and insure promissory notes, bills, or exchange and other negotiable notes and other negotiable or transferable instrument.

(15) To oversee development funds in accordance with guidelines in the Constitution and The Discipline or directions of the Regional Board of Administration, unless this has been delegated to a board of management by the regional conference.

(16) The College's Staff Council or the Institutional Board of Management of the College shall submit an annual budget to the Regional Board of Educational Institutions for approval and submission to the Regional Board of Administration in accordance with The Discipline.

906. Voting: A majority of The Regional Board of Educational Institutions voting members shall form a quorum. A simple majority vote of those present and voting shall be necessary to pass resolutions presented unless the constitution and/or bylaws specify otherwise.


909. Reports: An annual report shall be made to the Regional Board of Administration as to the state of the Colleges.

2. The Regional Director of Educational Institutions

920. The Regional Director of Educational Institutions is elected by the Regional Conference as a regional official (176:4; 650:13; 711:1), and is an ex officio member of the Regional Conference (602:1d), the Regional Board of Administration (678:1), and the Executive Committee (694), and is a member of the Regional Board of Educational Institutions (902). The term of service, amenability, and other regulations for this office are given in 712-717.

921. The Regional Director of Educational Institutions shall administer the Regional Board of Educational Institutions in accord with The
Discipline, the Policies of the Regional Board of Administration for Education and the Ministry, the Standards for Educational Institutions adopted by the Regional Board of Administration, and other directives of the Regional Board of Administration, and its Executive Board. His duties shall be:

(1) To present all recommendations for the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Board in keeping with their approved policies and procedures.

(2) To serve as liaison between the regional church and its Educational Institutions, representing the institutions on the Regional Board of Administration, informing the administrators concerning educational standards and programs adopted by the Regional Board, interpreting to the administrators of the schools the place and function of the schools in the life of the Church, and promoting the best of spiritual climates and the highest degree of loyalty and service to the Church on the campuses of the institutions.

(3) To serve as coordinator of the regional Educational Institutions, under the direction of the Regional Board of Administration, helping the schools to complement each other and assisting the institutions in each educational area to work out cooperative programs in church visitation, financial campaigns, and student recruitment.

(4) To interpret to the membership of the Church the distinctive services rendered by the Educational Institutions and their function in the Church.

(5) To assist in the preparation of the constitutions and bylaws of the regional Educational Institutions, and of amendments to the same.

(6) To attend such meetings of the institutional boards of management of the regional Educational Institutions as time will permit, and to receive a copy of the minutes of all meetings of the boards of management and executive staff meetings. He shall review the actions of the various boards in the light of the basic principles for the Educational Institutions of The Wesleyan Church, the constitutions of the institutions, and the Standards of the Regional Board of Administration for Educational Institutions adopted by the Regional Board of Administration, and make any necessary recommendations to the institutions or to the Regional Board of Administration.

(7) To receive annual reports from the regional Educational Institutions and to prepare a digest of these reports for presentation to the Regional Board of Administration and the various institutions, and to carry on such other research and study projects as are ordered by the Regional Board.

(8) To serve as consultant to the various institutional administrators, visiting the campuses as needs require and time permits, holding workshops on individual campuses or leading conferences involving the institutions, providing for the sharing of educational resources and planning.

(9) To develop a placement service which will facilitate the finding and employment of qualified faculty members.

(10) To seek bequests, trusts, annuities, and other contributions from benevolent foundations and other donors for the financial support of the Church's Educational Institutions.

(11) To administer all regional church financial aid programs for ministerial education.

(12) To promote the enlistment and preparation of candidates for the ministry; (cf. 891:31; 1151-1153); to develop questionnaires for
used by district boards of ministerial standing in examining candidates for licensing, ordaining, and commissioning (cf. 564:1; 691:31); to develop varying programs of continuing education for the ordained ministers, ordained ministers' spouses, and commissioned deaconesses, subject to the approval of the Regional Board of Administration (691:28; 1151-1153).

(13) To serve as educational consultant for all regional departments, auxiliaries, and agencies of the Church which carry on educational activities through organized Educational Institutions.

(14) To maintain denominational relationships with appropriate educational agencies outside the Church, as approved by the Regional Board of Administration (691:11).

(15) To prepare an annual budget for his department in keeping with the approved policies and procedures.

(16) To employ such personnel as are necessary to the carrying out of his duties, subject to the limitations of the annual budget and personnel policies adopted by the Regional Board of Administration.

(17) To report to each session of the Regional Conference concerning his official duties (650:6), annually to the Regional Board of Administration concerning his official duties and personal ministry (691:16), and at other times as required.
PART V

Chapter I

A. Basic Principles

1001. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is a member of both the Wesleyan World Fellowship and The North American Regional Conference of The Wesleyan Church. In the fulfillment of its mission to spread scriptural holiness throughout the world (56), these bodies recognize the following as basic principles for its worldwide organisation:

1. The objective of The Wesleyan Church is to establish an indigenous, contextualized, and fully functioning church which shall be a part of The Wesleyan Church worldwide.

2. The Essentials of The Wesleyan Church (paragraphs 6520-6725 of 1992 Discipline of the North American General Conference within the "Charter of Wesleyan World Fellowship") shall serve as a bond for all Wesleyan churches around the world. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa ascribes to these essentials.

3. As a unit under the General Department of World Missions of the North American General Conference this Discipline of The Southern Africa Region of The Wesleyan Church as approved by the General Board of Administration is in keeping with policies stated in the North American Discipline.

B. General Conference

1007. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa may be authorized by the North American General Conference to become a general conference when it meets the minimum requirements as provided for in 1008.

1008. The minimum requirements for a general conference are:

1. An effective church organisation on the local, district, and/or regional levels.

2. Effective programmes for the nurture and training of members, new converts, children, young people, and lay workers.

3. An effective programme for ministerial training.

4. Evidence of responsible stewardship of life and possessions, including the proper management of funds and the provision for the support of its own pastors, workers, and officers.

5. A definite programme of evangelism, church extension, and missionary outreach on an indigenous basis.

6. A discipline approved by the General Board of Administration.

7. The existence of a property-holding body, or more than one such body, if required by local laws.


9. A recommendation for such status from the General Director of World Missions.

10. A recommendation from the General Board of Administration.
C. Wesleyan World Fellowship

1014. The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is a member of Wesleyan World Fellowship which was created for the purpose of promoting worldwide holiness evangelism, the coordinating of the activities of The Wesleyan Church worldwide, the promoting of a closer fellowship and mutual understanding, and the providing of means for joint planning and cooperative action among all units and general conferences of The Wesleyan Church.

1015. The Wesleyan World Fellowship consists of those bodies which have originated in or which have affiliated with The Wesleyan Church and which adhere to the Essentials of The Wesleyan Church and subscribe to the provisions of its Charter.

1016. The Wesleyan World Fellowship functions through its general council composed of representatives from each general conference and each mission unit functioning under the General Department of World Missions. The number of representatives to the Wesleyan World Fellowship is determined according to the number of members, with due regard to the principle of lay representation.

1016. The Wesleyan World Fellowship is organised and governed in accord with its Charter.
A. The Listing of District Conference Relations and Appointments

1018. The ordained ministers, commissioned deaconesses, licensed ministers, licensed deaconesses, ministerial students of the district and supply pastors without district license shall be listed in the following order as appointed by the District Conference (473:19; cf. 486:8). This listing shall be included in the District Conference journal (496) as an official district directory.

1. Appointed Ordained Minister (cf. 1118-1123).
   1. Regional Official or other full-time officer of the Region.
   2. Full-time District Official.
   3. Pastor of a local church.
   4. Staff member of a regional ministerial training institution or approved seminary.
   5. District Evangelist.
   6. Missionary employed and sent out by the Regional Church.
   7. Institutional full-time Chaplains (military, hospital, or school).
   8. Full-time student in an approved graduate school preparing for further denominational service.
   10. Supply Pastor.

2. Commissioned Deaconess (cf. 1116-1117).
   1. Pastor of a local Church.
   2. Missionary employed and sent by the Regional Church.
   3. Full-time Chaplain (hospital or school).
   4. Staff member of a regional ministerial training institution or approved seminary.
   5. Supply Pastor.
   6. Interchurch service.
   7. Pastor's spouse.

3. Appointed Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess (cf. 1110-1115).
   1. Pastor of a local Church.
   2. Missionary employed and sent by the Regional Church.
   3. Full-time Chaplain (hospital or school).
   4. Staff member of a regional ministerial training institution or approved seminary.
   5. Full-time student in approved ministerial training institution.
   6. Interchurch service.
   7. Supply Pastor.

4. Ministerial Student (cf. 1104).
   Full-time student in ministerial training Institute.
5. Appointed Local Preacher or Local Deaconess (cf. 1105-1109).
Supply pastor of a local church.

6. Retired Ministers.
Ordained ministers, Commissioned Deaconesses, Licensed Ministers or Licensed Deaconesses retired because of age or sickness and no longer able to continue with ministry duties.

7. Ministers Without Appointment.
Ordained Ministers, Commissioned Deaconesses, Licensed Ministers or Licensed Deaconesses not available for appointment. Licensed Ministers and Licensed Deaconesses can not remain on the list for longer than two years, after which they must accept appointment or be declared withdrawn.

8. Ministers In Process Of Transfer.
Ordained ministers, Commissioned Deaconesses, or Licensed Ministers or Licensed Deaconesses from another denomination who have been granted recognition as ministers in process of transfer (473:22a; cf. 564:3; 1120).

B. Annual Service Reports

1020. Annual Service Reports. The District Conference shall receive an annual service report from each ordained minister, commissioned deaconesses, licensed minister or licensed deaconess, ministerial student, and local pastor or local deaconess under district appointment. All such reports shall be submitted to the district board of ministerial standing, serving on behalf of the District Conference, as directed by the District Board of Administration or the District Superintendent (564:7-9).
Chapter II
MINISTERIAL ORDERS AND REGULATIONS

A. Qualifications and Call of the Minister

1101. While God, through the ministry of the Holy Spirit, assigns to each believer his part in dispensing the gospel message, He also calls some to more official and public work of the ministry. As Christ called unto Him whom He would, and chose and ordained His twelve apostles "that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach" (Mark 3:14), so He still calls and sends forth His messengers. And as the Holy Spirit impresses this call upon the individual involved, He also confirms the call through the Church. It is the responsibility of the Church both to recognize and endorse God's call, providing for the training and employment of those He selects, and to respect the sacred office of the ministry by refusing this office to those not called of God. The Church's endorsement may be limited to a probationary period, taking the form of a license, or it may be granted on a more permanent basis, taking the form of ordination.

1102. The Wesleyan Church believes that four marks will concur in the man or woman whom God has called: grace, gifts, fruit, and an abiding sense of a divine call. Each candidate for license to preach or for ordination shall be examined concerning each of these marks:

(1) Does he/she know God as a pardoning God? Has he/she the love of God abiding in him/her? Does he/she desire nothing but God? Is he/she holy in life and conduct as well as in heart? Is he/she a worthy example to the Church and to the world?

(2) Does he/she have gifts as well as grace for the work? Does he/she have a clear, sound understanding? A right judgment in the things of God? a just conception of salvation by faith? Does he/she speak justly, readily, clearly?

(3) Has he/she any fruit? Have any been truly convinced of sin and converted to God, and are believers edified by his/her preaching?

(4) Has he/she an abiding sense of a divine call to work?

1103. Any person sustaining a marriage relation contrary to the Scriptures and the Membership Commitments (13:10; 18:6; cf. 3129 & 1140) shall be ineligible for license or ordination in The Wesleyan Church. No ordained minister shall be permitted to marry a divorced person.

B. Ministerial Student

1104. Ministerial Student: Those pursuing ministerial studies under the direction of the district board of ministerial standing.

(1) A full member of The Wesleyan Church who confesses a call of God to be a minister may be granted a license by the District Conference as a ministerial student by meeting the following requirements in order:

a. Membership in a local Wesleyan Church within the district granting the license.

b. Recommendation from the local church conference or the local board of administration to the District Board of Ministerial Standing (273:8) that the candidate be accepted for ministerial studies.
c. Readiness to pursue studies with all diligence until completed, to prepare for ordination, and to give himself/herself wholly to the ministry in The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa when studies are completed.

d. Examination by the district board of ministerial standing (564:2) relative to qualifications (1101-1103) for ministry including a personal religious experience, ministerial call, and evidence of the call, and its recommendation to the District Conference for the granting of the license.

e. Approval by the District Board of Ministerial Standing for appointment as a ministerial student (473:22c; 486:8; 564:2).

f. Issuance and signing of the license by the District Superintendent and the district secretary (1833).

(2) Renewing a License for a Ministerial Student. The license for a ministerial student may be renewed annually if the reports from both the ministerial student and the ministerial training programme show that progress has been made in the course of study and if the reports to the District Conference have been made as requested by the district board of ministerial standing.

C. Local Preachers and Local Deaconesses

1105. Identification. A local preacher or a local deaconess is a lay member of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa whom the local church conference has licensed to minister (273), under the pastor's direction and as there is opportunity (294:23).

1106. Granting a Local Preacher's or Local Deaconess' License. A full member of a local Wesleyan church, who applies for a license as a local preacher or a local deaconess, or who is presented as a candidate for such license by the pastor, shall be examined as provided for by the local church board in keeping with 1101-1103. If the local church board is satisfied that the candidate shows promise or ministerial gifts and usefulness, it shall recommend to the local church conference the granting of a license (316:19). When the local church conference has approved such action (273:7), the pastor and local church secretary shall issue the license on the approved form (1826; cf. 294:23; 337:3).

1107. Renewing a Local Preacher's or Local Deaconess' License. A local preacher's or local deaconess' license is effective for one year only, and authority to minister under such a license shall cease unless it is renewed annually by the local church conference, until such time as the holder of the license is granted a district minister's license or a district deaconess' license. The local church conference may renew the license if its holder has served satisfactorily under the pastor's direction, if his/her gifts and graces give promise of continued usefulness, and if the annual report of the Ministerial Study Course Agency shows that he/she has completed one course in the course of study for the local preacher or local deaconess (1110; 1122) during the year, or if he/she holds a certificate from the Ministerial Study Course Agency showing that the course has been completed including all of the following subjects:

- Introduction to the Old Testament
- Introduction to the New Testament
- Wesleyan History
- Wesleyan Discipline
1108. **Duties of a Local Preacher or Local Deaconess.** A person holding a local preacher's license or a local deaconess' license shall be responsible:

(1) To enroll in the course of study for local preacher or the local deaconess (1150; 1152) under the Regional Committee for Christian Education, and to pursue it with all diligence until completed either through a programme of ministerial training at one of the Wesleyan educational institutions, through approved correspondence courses, TEE courses, or college on wheels courses approved by the Regional Committee on Christian Education, which shall have authority to determine to what extent it may be credited toward the prescribed course. Once the course of study for the local preacher or the local deaconess has been completed, he/she shall either seek a recommendation from his/her local church conference to the District Conference for listing as a ministerial student (1104), or, whenever appropriate, a recommendation for a district ministerial license or a district deaconess' license (1110; cf. 1152), or he/she may continue his/her ministry on a local level as long as the local church conference shall renew his/her license (1107).

(2) To assist the pastor as he/she shall direct (294:23), preaching as often as opportunity affords, including the holding of evangelistic services in neighboring churches with his/her pastor's approval.

(3) To report the progress of his/her studies and the nature and extent of his/her labours to his/her pastor and the local church board as they require (316:4), and to the local church conference annually (272:5; 273:5).

(4) To serve as a supply pastor (1010:4) if appointed by the District Superintendent and the District Board of Administration (486:21, 24; 588:16), and when so employed to make reports as required by the District Superintendent and annually to the District Conference.

1109. **Regulations for a Local Preacher or Local Deaconess.**

(1) A local preacher or local deaconess has no authority to solemnize marriages or to administer the sacraments; neither has he/she any vote in the local church board nor in the District Conference unless elected to it.

(2) A local preacher or local deaconess is amenable to the local church conference, and his/her license may be revoked for cause or whenever the best interests of the church so require, upon recommendation of the local church board and a majority vote of the local church conference (273:6; 316:18).

(3) A local preacher or local deaconess who transfers his/her membership may also ask for a letter of standing as a local preacher or local deaconess (1827), and present it to the pastor of the church to which he/she is transferring for consideration by the local church board there in issuing a new license.

**D. Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess**

1110. **Identification.** A licensed minister or licensed deaconess is one whose ministerial calling and gifts have been formally recognized by a District Conference, through the granting of a district ministerial license or a district deaconess' license, authorizing him/her for and appointing him/her to a larger area of service and greater rights and responsibilities...
than those pertaining to a local preacher, local deaconess or a ministerial student, as a step toward ordination as an ordained minister.

1111. Granting a District Ministerial License. A full member of The Wesleyan Church who believes that he/she is called of God (cf. 1101-1103), may be granted a district ministerial license or a district deaconess' license by meeting the following requirements in order:

1. Membership in a local Wesleyan church within the district granting the license.
2. Satisfactory service under a local preacher's license, the local deaconess' license, or as a ministerial student in The Wesleyan Church for at least one year or until the course of study for the local preacher or local deaconess has been completed (see 1107).
3. Certificate from the Regional Committee on Christian Education showing completion of the course of study for the local preacher or local deaconess, or its equivalent (1851; cf. 1152) or completion of the four-year ministerial course of a Wesleyan educational institution or an approved seminary.
4. Readiness to accept the District Conference's appointment to active service in one of the categories listed in 1018.
5. Examination by the district board of ministerial standing (564:1) relative to the qualifications for the ministry and for a district license (cf. 1101-1103; 1111:1-4), including his/her personal religious experience, ministerial call and evidence thereof, matters of education, doctrine, and practice, and circumstances of personal, family, and business life which bear upon the ministry; and subsequent recommendation by the district board of ministerial standing to the District Conference for the granting of a district ministerial license or district deaconess' license (564:5).
6. Recommendation by the District Board of Administration for his/her immediate appointment to one of the categories of service.
7. Adoption by the District Conference of the separate recommendations of the district board of ministerial standing (1111:5) and of the District Board of Administration (1111:6).
8. Issuance and signing of the license by the District Superintendent and the district secretary (1833; cf. 588:18; 592:4).

1112. Renewing a District Ministerial License or District Deaconess' License. A district ministerial or district deaconess' license is effective for one year only, and authority to carry on the office and work of a minister under such a license shall cease unless it is renewed annually by the District Conference until such time as the holder of the license is ordained to the ministry. A minister may be granted renewal of his/her ministerial or deaconess' license by meeting the following requirements:

1. Satisfactory service under his/her appointment, including keeping the rules of The Wesleyan Church and of the district, and including the proper filing of reports. If a licensed minister or licensed deaconess fails to file his/her annual service report (1020), unless such failure is due to illness, injury, or a similar emergency, his/her license shall not be renewed (cf. 564:8).
2. Confirmation through the annual report of the Regional Committee on Christian Education that he/she has completed at least one course in the pre-ordination study course. The pre-ordination study course must be completed within ten years of service under a ministerial license or deaconess' license, and the ministerial license or deaconess' license shall not be renewed beyond the tenth year.
(3) Agreement to continue under district appointment to one of the categories of service listed in 1078, should a vacancy be available and if recommended by the District Board of Ministerial Standing.

1113. Rights of a Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess. As long as a minister qualifies for and receives a district license, he/she shall have the right:

(1) To preach the gospel and, when appointed as a pastor of a Wesleyan church, to administer baptism and the Lord’s Supper, to perform all parts of divine worship.

(2) To contract the pastoral relationship with local Wesleyan churches subject to the approval of the District Conference and other regulations of The Discipline.

(3) To enjoy, if appointed as a pastor, the use for religious meetings of the church building or buildings of the local church to which he/she has been assigned by the District Conference; and to serve his/her church without interference by unauthorized activities of another minister of The Wesleyan Church (cf. 1132-1133).

(4) To be a voting member of the District Conference if pastoring a Wesleyan Church, or a nonvoting member of the District Conference if appointed to some other category of service (437- 440; 473:3).

(5) To transfer in the manner prescribed by The Discipline from one district to another, subject to the concurrence of the District Superintendent and the Regional Superintendent over the district to which he/she seeks a transfer (cf. 1128:1).

(6) To have recourse, even if under discipline, to a proper court of jurisdiction in any matters involving complaint against his/her character or ministerial conduct and to appeal the decision of such court (1521; 1527-1529).

1114. Duties of a Licensed Minister or Licensed Deaconess. A person holding a ministerial or deaconess’ license shall be responsible:

(1) To enroll in the pre-ordination study course determined by the Regional Committee on Christian Education and his/her district board of ministerial standing, and to pursue the study course with all diligence until completed, either through a programme of ministerial training at one of the Wesleyan educational institutions, or through a course of study approved by the Regional Committee on Christian Education and the District Board of Administration (1150; 1152).

(2) To serve his/her district faithfully under whatever appointment he/she may receive, seeking to complete the service requirements for ordination.

(3) To report annually to the District Conference on the appropriate service report form (cf. 1020; 1112:1), and to the District Superintendent and the board of ministerial standing as required (cf. 294:29).

1115. Regulations for a Licensed Minister.  

(1) A licensed minister or licensed deaconess is amenable to the district which grants his/her license, and his/her license may be revoked between sessions of the District Conference by judicial process as set forth in 1527-1529.

(2) A licensed minister’s or licensed deaconess’ credentials shall consist of his/her license, signed annually by the District Superintendent and the District Secretary (1111:8; 1833), and an annual pocket certificate of standing, issued and signed by the District Superintendent and Secretary (1853).
A minister or deaconess from another denomination who has been licensed or authorized in some manner equivalent to the licensing of a Wesleyan minister or deaconess by a District Conference, may present his/her letter of standing, license, other credentials and transcripts, or other records of ministerial training, to the District Superintendent for consideration of reception as a minister into The Wesleyan Church. He/she must join a local Wesleyan Church and seek and qualify for a local preacher's license, and shall serve under that license for one year before being recommended for district license. Such a minister or deaconess may serve as a supply pastor during his/her first year of membership in The Wesleyan Church (cf. 1018).

E. Commissioned Deaconess

1116. Commissioned Deaconess. A licensed deaconess may be commissioned by the District Conference provided that she has completed the local preacher's or local deaconess' course of study (1153) or its equivalent (1150) as certified by the Regional Committee on Christian Education (689:3), has served satisfactorily under a district deaconess' license for at least two years, and has been recommended for commissioning by the district board of ministerial standing after careful examination concerning Christian experience, gifts, and calling (564:5; 1018:3). The commissioning shall include the affirmative vote of the District Conference (473:22e), a solemn act of consecration as set forth in 1741 (cf. 556), and the issuance of a commission signed by the Regional Superintendent, the District Superintendent, and the district secretary (1847; cf. 588:18; 592:4; 740:27). The commission shall be continuous until such time as the worker ceases to be active in the particular field of service and files the commission with the District Superintendent, or unless deprived of the commission by judicial process (1576-1580). A commissioned deaconess who fails to file the annual service report (1020) for two successive years, shall be notified by the district board of ministerial standing, and requested to report at the next session of the District Conference. A commissioned deaconess who then fails to report, shall be declared withdrawn from the district, and the deaconess' name shall be so entered upon the minutes of the District Conference (cf. 564:8). A person from another denomination holding a commission as a deaconess or its equivalent may be received into The Wesleyan Church subject to the regulations which govern the reception of an ordained minister (486:26; 564).

1117. General Regulations for a Commissioned Deaconess. A commissioned deaconess shall be a member of a local church within the district which authorizes the service, and shall serve under the direction of the pastor, or upon the call of local churches, or under a district or regional agency, as the case may be. The commissioned deaconess shall be a nonvoting member of the District Conference (440:16), and shall report annually to the District Conference (564:7). The commissioned deaconess may be granted a letter of transfer or standing (1854-1856). A former commissioned deaconess may be restored her commission only in keeping with the provisions of 1136-1140.
F. Ordained minister
(Male or Female)

1118. Identification. An ordained minister is a minister (male or female) whose calling, gifts, and usefulness have been demonstrated and enhanced by proper training and experience, and who has been separated to the service of Christ by the vote of a District Conference and by the solemn act of ordination (1711-1728), and thus has been fully invested with all the functions of the Christian ministry.

1119. Qualifications for Ordination: (Male or Female). A licensed minister of The Wesleyan Church who has an abiding conviction of God's call to be a minister (cf. 1101-1103) may be ordained as an ordained minister by meeting the following requirements in order:

1. Membership in a local Wesleyan church within the district granting ordination.
2. Satisfactory service for two years as a licensed minister or licensed deaconess under appointment to one of the categories of service listed in 1018, at least one of which years must have been in The Wesleyan Church in the case of a minister or deaconess transferring from another denomination (cf. 1115:3), and provided that in the case of a ministerial student who has completed his/her training at an approved seminary or Bible College there need be only one year of service.
3. Certificate or letter from the Regional Committee on Christian Education showing completion of the pre-ordination course of study or of its equivalent (1851; cf. 1150-1152). [Note: A minister with at least 10 years of service under the appointment of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa who is 35 years of age or older, may be evaluated for equivalency experience credits to be taken into consideration for credit toward the academic requirements for ordination. Application for this evaluation must come through the District Board of Ministerial Standing with the approval of the District Board of Administration (cf. 486:30; 564:1d) with specific recommendations to the Regional Committee on Christian Education (889:3a). Compliance may require a written report and a personal interview and will generally require some further study or written work to meet the qualifications. The decision of the Regional Committee on Christian Education regarding equivalency experience credits cannot be appealed.]
4. Examination by the district board of ministerial standing relative to his/her qualifications for the ministry and for ordination (cf. 1102-1103; 1119:1-3), including his/her personal religious experience, ministerial call and evidence thereof, matters of education, doctrine, and practice, particularly his/her personal commitment without reservation to each of the Articles of Religion and the Membership Commitments and his/her loyalty to The Wesleyan Church, and circumstances of personal, family, and business life which bear upon the ministry; and a subsequent report by the district board of ministerial standing to the District Conference (564:1,5).
5. Election by the District Conference to ordained minister's orders (473:22).
6. Public service of ordination (1711-1728), in which the minister shall witness to a Christian experience, affirm his/her conviction of a divine call to the ministry, his/her commitment to the doctrines and principles of The Wesleyan Church, and his/her loyalty.
MINISTRY

to The Wesleyan Church, after which the minister shall be separated to the Christian ministry through the laying on of hands in the person of the Regional Superintendent (if present, cf. 740:27), the District Superintendent (586:18), and the Council of Ordination (556).

(7) Issuance and signing of a certificate of ordination by the Regional Superintendent, the District Superintendent, and the district secretary (1836).

1120. Reception of an Ordained minister from Another Denomination. An ordained minister from another denomination may present his/her letter of standing or other credentials, and transcripts or other records of ministerial standing, to the District Superintendent, and seek reception as an ordained minister into The Wesleyan Church (cf. 486:26), according to the following procedures:

(1) He shall join a local Wesleyan church within the district.

(2) He shall be examined by the district board of ministerial standing relative to his/her Christian experience, call, and qualifications for the ministry as given in 1101-1103 (cf. 1119:4), and relative to the nature of the ordination which he/she received.

(3) He/she shall be examined by the Regional Committee on Christian Education relative to the equivalence of his/her training to the Wesleyan course of study (cf. 1151; 1152) If the district board of ministerial standing so recommends (564:3), the District Conference may appoint him/her as an ordained minister in process of transfer (473:22a; cf. 1018:7), which relation shall continue for one year unless the District Conference shall by vote extend it. While serving under this relation, he/she shall be a nonvoting member of the District Conference (440), may serve as a supply pastor (1016:1:10), and shall seek to correct any deficiencies in his/her ministerial training, particularly in Wesleyan doctrine, history, and Wesleyan Discipline. If at any time the District Board of Administration shall determine that it is not in the best interests of the district to continue the relation, they may by majority vote terminate the relation and any supply assignment, and thus dismiss him/her from all ministerial relations to The Wesleyan Church.

(4) If his/her year of service is satisfactory and all deficiencies in his/her ministerial training are corrected, the district board of ministerial standing may recommend to the District Conference that he/she be recognized as an ordained minister of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and received as a ministerial member of the district (564:3).

(5) When he/she has been received, by a vote of the conference (473:22a), a certificate validating his/her certificate of ordination shall be issued (1837), and signed by the Regional Superintendent presiding over the District Conference, by the District Superintendent, and the district secretary.

1121. Rights of an Ordained minister. As long as an ordained minister maintains spiritual life, moral character, and faithful ministry which first qualified him/her for ordination, and as long as he/she is neither under discipline nor expelled from the ministry, the ordained minister shall have the right:

(1) To preach the gospel and to administer baptism and the Lord's Supper, to perform all parts of divine worship, and to solemnize the rite of matrimony, in keeping with the laws of the country.
(2) To be eligible for election to any office in the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa for which ordained ministers are eligible.
(3) To contract the pastoral relationship with local Wesleyan churches subject to the other provisions of The Discipline.
(4) To wear, if he/she so desires, the protestant minister’s clerical apparel.
(5) To enjoy, if appointed as a pastor, the use for religious meetings of the church building or buildings of the pastoral charge to which assigned by the District Conference; and to serve his/her assigned church without interference by unauthorized activities of another minister of The Wesleyan Church (cf. 1132-1133).
(6) To be a voting member of the District Conference if on the appointed or retired lists, or a nonvoting member of the District Conference if on the unstationed list (437:1; 440:1).
(7) To transfer in the manner prescribed by The Discipline from one district to another, subject to the concurrence of the District Superintendent and the Regional Superintendent over the district to which he/she seeks to transfer (cf. 1128:1).
(8) To have recourse, even if under discipline, to a proper court of jurisdiction in any matters involving complaint against character or ministerial conduct and to appeal the decision of such court (1521; 1527-1529).

1122. Duties of an Ordained minister. An ordained minister shall be responsible:
(1) To be devoted without reservation to the Christian ministry, following the leadership of the Holy Spirit and the appointment of the District Conference in determining and occupying this field of service.
(2) To report annually to the District Conference on the appropriate service report form (1123:3), and to the District Superintendent as required (cf. 294:28).
(3) To voluntarily file all credentials with the District Superintendent if service in one of the categories of ministry listed in 1018 ceases for an extended period of time (cf. 1137-1138).
(4) To voluntarily surrender credentials if guilty of an offense which would disqualify service as an ordained minister (cf. 1137; 1139-1140).

1123. Regulations for an Ordained minister.
(1) An ordained minister is amenable to the district where membership is held, and may be deposed from the ministry and ordered to surrender credentials by judicial process as set forth in 1527-1529.
(2) An ordained minister’s credentials shall consist of the certificate of ordination (1119:7; 1836), and an annual pocket certificate of standing, issued and signed by the District Superintendent and district secretary (1853).
(3) An ordained minister who fails to file his/her annual service report (1020) for two successive years, shall be notified by the district board of ministerial standing, and requested to report at the next session of the District Conference. If the ordained minister then fails to report, the district shall declare the ordained minister withdrawn and shall record the action upon the minutes of the District Conference.
(4) When an ordained minister surrenders the certificate of ordination because he/she is guilty of an offense (1122:4), or is ordered to surrender it after due judicial process (1529:4), it shall be lawful
to publish such fact in the columns of the regional church periodical.

G. General Regulations for Ordained, Commissioned, and Licensed Ministers

1. Membership of Ministers

1127. Local Church Membership. Each Wesleyan minister, whether ordained, commissioned, or licensed, must be a member of a local Wesleyan church within the district in which he/she holds his/her ministerial membership. If serving as a pastor, his/her membership is automatically transferred to the church of service (244:3). If serving in some capacity other than that of a pastor, the holding and transfer of local church membership shall occur in the same manner as a layman. If he/she takes a letter of withdrawal from his/her local church (1805), such will not affect his/her standing in the district, unless he/she fails to use it in joining another Wesleyan church within the district (cf. 1128:4).

1128. District Membership. Each Wesleyan ordained minister or commissioned deaconess shall be a member of the District Conference which appoints him/her to service, and each licensed minister or licensed deaconess of the District Conference which issues his/her license (cf. 1114:3; 1121:5).

2. Minister and Marriage

1129. Any minister who enters into a marriage relation contrary to the Scriptures, and to those expositions of Scripture as set forth in the Membership Commitments (131:17; cf. 1130), or who marries a divorced person, after having been ordained, commissioned, or licensed, shall be dismissed from his/her ministerial standing, provided that guilt shall be established in accord with the judicial processes set forth in The Discipline (1527-1529; cf. 131:17).

1130. In performing marriages, Wesleyan ministers shall not unite in marriage any person who is divorced and whose former companion is still living, unless such divorce and remarriage is in keeping with the Scriptures and the Membership Commitments (131:17) as explained by the following regulations:

1. When one spouse is guilty of adultery and a divorce has been granted by a court of law on those grounds, the innocent spouse shall have the right to remarry.

2. When a divorce has been granted by a court of law on other than scriptural grounds, if one spouse remarries after the divorce has been granted, this constitutes scriptural grounds for divorce for the other spouse, who shall then have the right to marry.

3. When a divorce, although granted by a court of law on other than scriptural grounds, does in fact involve adultery, the minister shall be free to unite in marriage the spouse he/she believes to be the aggrieved member.
MINISTERIAL ORDERS AND REGULATIONS

3. Relationship to Other Ministers and Churches

1132. Each minister of The Wesleyan Church shall respect the rights of each of his/her brethren within his/her field of labour, and shall not interfere with the work of, nor influence anyone against any pastor, district official, or other minister of The Wesleyan Church. In the event of any such violation of ministerial ethics, the aggrieved person may file a complaint with the District Superintendent (1527:1; cf. 1588:2-4).

1133. If a Wesleyan minister shall engage to serve another denomination, or an interdenominational or independent work, as a pastor or in some other regular capacity, except by permission of his/her District Conference, or in the interim of its sessions, by permission of his/her District Board of Administration, the District Board of Administration may recommend and the District Conference may order that the minister be declared withdrawn. If serving within the territory of a district other than the one to which the minister belongs, the minister must have not only the permission of the district to which he/she belongs, but also the permission of the District Superintendent over the territory where labor is proposed to labour (588:25). An ordained minister serving outside The Wesleyan Church with the permission of his/her district, shall be placed either on the stationed or unstationed lists as set forth in 1018.

4. Restoration of Ministers

1136. If a licensed minister or licensed deaconess ceases to be licensed or is declared withdrawn from his/her District Conference, and he/she was neither under charges nor under discipline, the minister may at a later time again be recommended by his/her local church conference and qualify for and be granted a district license.

1137. If an ordained minister or commission deaconess has filed his/her credentials with the District Superintendent (1122:3), or if he/she has voluntarily surrendered (1122:4), or been required to surrender them because of guilt in an offense which disqualifies him/her from being an ordained minister or commissioned deaconess, his/her credentials shall be forwarded to the Regional Secretary, to be filed and preserved, subject to the order of the District Conference having original jurisdiction (cf. 755:4b).

1138. An ordained minister or commissioned deaconess who has voluntarily filed his/her credentials with his/her District Superintendent (1122:3), or who has taken a letter of standing and has not used the same within the prescribed time (1128:3), or who has been declared withdrawn when neither under charges nor under discipline (cf. 1123:3; 1128:4; 1133), may be restored to the office of an ordained minister or commissioned deaconess in The Wesleyan Church, if such is approved by the District Conference from which he/she withdrew, or in the interim of its sessions, by the District Board of Administration, and if it is recommended by the local church conference where he/she now holds his/her membership and by the district board of ministerial standing of the district in which he/she seeks ministerial membership, and if such restoration is voted by the District Conference in which he/she seeks ministerial membership. (cf. 1548.)

1139. An ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess, who has been expelled from the ministry of The Wesleyan Church, either through voluntary surrender of his/her credentials because
of guilt (1122:4) or through judicial process and disciplinary action, other than that considered in 1138, may be restored to the office and work of a minister in The Wesleyan Church, provided that the minister shall have shown evidence of repentance and amendment of life, and provided that such is approved, recommended, and voted by the various bodies designated in 1138. In the case of immorality, to which the minister has confessed guilt or for which guilt was declared by judicial process, such restoration may be accomplished only with the additional approval of the Regional Board of Administration. In no case may restoration after expulsion for such an offense be initiated for five years after the minister's having shown evidence of repentance and amendment of life.

1140. An ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess who has been disqualified for the ministry through a marriage contrary to the Scriptures and the Membership Commitments (131:17; 1130), shall not be restored to the office and work of a minister as long as both his/her former and latter spouse are living, and then only if he/she has manifested repentance and been approved, recommended, and voted restoration by the various bodies designated in 1138.
CHAPTER III
MINISTERIAL EDUCATION

A. Priority of Ministerial Education

1145. Primary purpose: The primary purpose of any ministerial training course, whether an institution (Bible School), theological education by extension (TEE), the college on wheels, or correspondence courses shall be the upgrading and enhancement of the ministry. The basis of these ministerial training courses shall be the requirements for ordination and the steps and levels of ministry leading up to ordination. While other courses of continuing education may be offered from time to time, the primary objective in all developed programmes in the ministerial training course shall be ordination.

B. Special Situations

1147. It is recognized that some are called to preach when they are at an advanced age, when the normal opportunities for educational preparation have passed them by. While the Church shall make possible every opportunity for educational advancement within its power, and shall expect all those called to the work of the ministry within its ranks to meet the stipulated requirements, it must also stand prepared to make exceptions to its requirements when a particular situation merits, so that no person whose personal testimony, graces, gifts, and fruits evidence the call of God upon him/her shall be prevented from fulfilling this call because of educational limitations. Therefore the Regional Committee on Christian Education may, upon its discretion, waive certain academic requirements on the basis of experience equivalency or on the basis of academic equivalency. In the case of experience equivalency, credits the person making application must have served under the appointment of The Wesleyan Church for a period of not less than 10 years and be not less than 35 years of age.

C. Types of Ministerial Education

1. Courses of Study

1150. The Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall develop and the Regional Board of Administration shall approve courses of study for commissioned deaconesses, local preachers, local deaconesses, licensed ministers, licensed deaconesses, and ordination. All candidates for licenses, commission, and ordination in such categories must either have completed, or be enrolled in such courses of study as applicable.

2. Training Outside The Wesleyan Church

1151. Some candidates for the ministry will have secured some or all of their college and/or seminary training outside the institutions and agencies of The Wesleyan Church. In such a case, the district board of ministerial standing shall forward copies of transcripts or other records of study to the Regional Committee on Christian Education so that it can
Ministry

carefully evaluate such work in terms of its equivalence to the ministerial courses of study of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, giving particular attention to the candidate's qualifications in the areas of Wesleyan doctrine, history, and The Discipline (1111:3; 1115:3; 1118:1; 1119:3; 1120). Before the evaluation and the report of the Regional Committee on Christian Education, the district board of ministerial standing shall have the right to require additional work. When the district board of ministerial standing is satisfied and the Regional Committee on Christian Education is fully satisfied that all requirements for the Wesleyan ministry have been met recommendation of the same may be forwarded to the District Board of Administration (Cf. 564:2.).

D. Steps to Ordination:
(Male or Female)

1152. The following are the general steps to ordination. Portions may be waived or substituted by the appropriate committees or boards as specifically stated in the Discipline. Typically, experience may be determined by the district board of ministerial standing. Academic waivers or substitutions if appropriate may be made by the Regional Committee on Christian Education.

(1) Full membership in a local Wesleyan church within the district in which ordination is sought.
(2) Licensed as a local preacher, local deaconess, or ministerial student for at least one year of satisfactory work and completion of the following minimum academic requirements (the local preacher's or local deaconess' course):

- Introduction to the Old Testament
- Introduction to the New Testament
- Wesleyan History
- Wesleyan Discipline

(3) Completion of the following additional academic requirements for the district ministerial license or the district deaconess' license as certified by the Regional Committee on Christian Education:

- Introduction to Wesleyan Doctrine
- One course in practical ministry (from list in #8 below)

(4) Recommendation by a local church conference for district license as a minister or deaconess.

No candidate shall be recommended by a local church conference to the District Conference for the district ministerial or deaconess's license, who has not satisfactorily completed the above (#2 & #3) listed courses of study, and served for at least one year as a local preacher, a local deaconess, or a ministerial student.

(5) Examination by the district board of ministerial standing and recommendation for district license to the District Conference.

(6) Approval by the District Conference of both the recommendation for district license and appointment to ministerial service.

(7) Completion of all academic requirements included in the pre-ordination course of study as certified by the Regional Committee on Christian Education.
Education or an authorized ministerial training institution, which shall include:

Four additional courses in Bible, one of which must be in the New Testament and one of which must be in the Old Testament.
- General Church History
- Systematic Theology (or Biblical Theology)
- Introduction to Missions
- Christian Education
- Doctrine of Holiness
- Evangelism
- Homiletics
- Methods of Bible Study
- Pastoral Work
- Church management
- Bookkeeping and record management.

At least four general education courses (such as - sociology, psychology, philosophy, typing, computer, health & hygiene, personal development, general carpentry, etc.)

(8) Completion of additional service requirements of two years of satisfactory service.
(9) Examination by the District Board of Administration with the national superintendent or his appointed representative in attendance.
(10) Approval by the District Conference, followed by a public service of ordination and the issuance and signing of a certificate of ordination by the Regional Superintendent, District Superintendent, and district secretary.

E. Commissioned Deaconess' Course of Study

1153. The commissioned deaconess' course of study shall include five courses of the pre-ordination course (#8 above), which will be beneficial for the ministry of a commissioned deaconess, in addition to the six courses required for the completion of the academic requirements to be a licensed deaconess (a total of 11 courses).
F. Chart of Steps to Ordination and Commission

ORDAINED MINISTER
(Male or Female)
(recommended by DBMS
voted by Dist. Conf.)

COMMISSIONED DEACONESS
(recommended by DBMS
voted by Dist. Conf.)

completion of service requirements

commission of academic requirements

LICENSED MINISTER
OR LICENSED DEACONESS
(recommended by DBMS)
granted and appointment
given by Dist. Conf.

minimum of one year as ministerial student
local preacher or local deaconess

minimum of completion of prescribed courses

MINISTERIAL STUDENT
(rec. by LCC and DBMS)
granted by Dist. Conf.

LOCAL PREACHER/DEACONESS
(rec. by LCBA)
granted by local Church

Local Church Membership
PART VII
CONSTITUTIONS OF AUXILIARIES

Chapter I

WESLEYAN MEN, WOMEN, AND YOUTH AUXILIARIES

1205. Note on Constitutional Formats for Auxiliaries: The following constitutional format will apply to all auxiliaries of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, including Wesleyan Men, Wesleyan Women International, and Wesleyan Youth. All regional activities of the auxiliaries shall be supervised by the Regional Committee on Christian Education, of which the Regional Leaders of the Auxiliaries shall be members, and subject to the Regional Board of Administration. District auxiliaries shall be amenable to the District Boards of Administration, and the local chapters shall be amenable to the Local Church Boards and pastors.

1210. Auxiliary Leaders: The regional and district auxiliary leaders shall be elected by the Regional Conference or the District Conferences (as applicable) until such time as the Regional Conference shall authorize district or regional auxiliary conferences, at which time the auxiliary shall elect the respective leaders, with the exception of the youth leaders who shall in any case be elected by the District Conference or the Regional Conference as applicable. A district auxiliary leader who accepts position as leader on the regional level shall vacate the district position upon taking the regional office. The vacancy shall be filled by District Board of Administration appointment until the next district or auxiliary conference, as applicable.

A. Constitution of Local Auxiliaries

1211. Article 1. Name. The name of this organisation shall be (Name of Auxiliary) of Wesleyan Church. (If the chapter serves more than one local church, the name of the city or region may be used.)

1212. Article 2. Purpose. (Name of Auxiliary) shall seek to extend the kingdom of God through the ministries of The Wesleyan Church through soul-winning, service, stewardship, and fellowship.

1213. Article 3. Relationship. The local chapter of (Name of Auxiliary) shall function as a part of the local Wesleyan church, shall be subject to the supervision of the pastor (294:17), and shall be amenable to the local board of administration (316:3, 22). If the chapter serves more than one local church, it shall be amenable to the District Superintendent and the District Board of Administration (466:18; cf. 586:7).

1214. Article 4. Membership. Membership in (Name of Auxiliary) shall be open to all (men, women, or youth under the age of 30; as applicable to the auxiliary) of good character.

1215. Article 5. Meetings
(1) The chapter should meet monthly for inspiration, instruction, business, and fellowship.

(1) Executive Officers. The executive officers of the local Auxiliary shall be the leader, assistant leader, secretary, and treasurer, who, together with the pastor (294:17), shall constitute the local WY executive committee.

(2) Other Officers. Each local WM, WNI, or WY may also have such other officers and such committees as it shall deem necessary, subject to the approval of the local board of administration (316:22).

(3) Delegates. In addition to the leader of each WM, WNI, or WY chapter, who is a member of the district WM, WNI, or WY convention by virtue of his/her office (1217:2), each WM, WNI, or WY chapter shall be entitled to at least one delegate to the district WM, WNI, or WY convention. The district WM, WNI, or WY executive committee may establish a system of multiple representation from larger chapters.

(4) Qualifications. The executive officers and delegates of the local WM, WNI, or WY shall be laymen and members of The Wesleyan Church, except that the membership requirement may be waived in the case of a pioneer church. All officers and committee members must be members of the local WM, WNI, or WY and in harmony with the doctrines and standards of The Wesleyan Church.

(5) Election Procedure. Executive officers, delegates, and such other officers and committee members as the bylaws shall require, shall be elected by the local WM, WNI, or WY at its annual business meeting (1215:2). Preceding the annual WM, WNI, or WY election, the local WM, WNI, or WY shall elect, or the local WM, WNI, or WY executive committee shall appoint, a nominating committee consisting of three to five members, over which the pastor or his/her representative shall preside (294:17). The nominating committee shall select two or more nominations for the local WM, WNI, or WY leader, to be approved by the local board of administration and elected at the annual WM, WNI, or WY business meeting, provided that the local board of administration may make such other nominations as desired. The nominating committee shall present nominations to the local WM, WNI, or WY for all other officers, committee members, and delegates. Executive officers shall be elected by ballot, and other officers, delegates, and committee members may be elected in any manner desired. In all cases, election shall be by majority vote of the members of the local WM, WNI, or WY present and voting. The election must be ratified by the local board of administration before becoming final (316:22).

(6) Term of Service. Local WM, WNI, or WY officers shall take office at the beginning of the district fiscal year (473:13), and shall serve until the end of the district fiscal year or until their successors are elected and qualified.

(7) Amenity and Vacancies. All officers and committee members of the local WM, WNI, or WY shall be amenable for their official duties to the local board of administration, and may be removed for cause or whenever the best interests of the church or the local WM, WNI, or WY so require by a majority vote of the local board of administration (316:22). The local board of
AUXILIARIES

administration shall have authority to see that all vacancies are filled in the manner it deems best (316:24).

1217. Article 7. Duties of Local WM, WWI, or WY Officers.
(1) Criteria. All officers shall carry out their duties in keeping with The Discipline, the constitution of The Auxiliary, and the official WM, WWI, or WY handbook authorized by the Regional Board of Administration and issued by the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1232:3).

(2) Local WM, WWI, or WY Leader. The leader shall cooperate with the district WM, WWI, or WY leader, exercise general leadership of the local Auxiliary under the general oversight of the pastor (234:16), preside over business meetings and meetings of the local WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1217:6), serve as an ex officio member of all local WM, WWI, or WY committees, report to each regular session of the local church conference (272:3; 273:5), and to the local board of administration as it shall order (316:4), and shall serve as an ex officio member of the district WM, WWI, or WY convention (1223:2).

(3) Local WM, WWI, or WY Assistant leader. The assistant leader shall assist the leader as the leader shall request, and shall assume the duties of the leader in case the leader is unable to serve.

(4) Local WM, WWI, or WY Secretary. The secretary shall keep a record of members, and shall record the minutes of all meetings, including those of the local WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1217:6).

(5) Local WM, WWI, or WY Treasurer.
(a) Fiscal Procedures. The treasurer shall receive, record, hold, and disburse all funds of the chapter in keeping with the financial plans of the Regional and district organisations of The Auxiliary, and as ordered by the chapter or its executive committee subject to the approval of the local board of administration (316:22), remitting monthly all funds intended for the district or Regional church to the district WM, WWI, or WY treasurer (1225:5).

(b) Reports. The treasurer shall make a financial report to all regular meetings of the chapter, to the local WM, WWI, or WY executive committee and to the monthly session of the local board of administration as requested (316:4), and to all regular sessions of the local church conference (272:3; 273:5). He/she shall submit an annual statistical report of the local WM, WWI, or WY to the district WM, WWI, or WY convention and shall assist the pastor and the local WM, WWI, or WY leader as they shall request in the preparation of their reports. His/her books shall be submitted to the local church auditing committee annually (357), and as ordered by the local board of administration (316:4).

(6) Local WM, WWI, or WY Executive Committee (1216:1). The local WM, WWI, or WY leader shall be chairman ex officio of the local WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1217:2), and the local WM, WWI, or WY secretary shall be secretary ex officio (1217:4). The local WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall direct the affairs of the local WM, WWI, or WY between business meetings of the chapter, shall make recommendations to the chapter, and shall appoint all committee members not elected by the chapter. All plans and
actions of the local WM, WII, or WY executive committee may be reviewed by the local board of administration, which may veto any of the committee's plans or actions (316:22).

1218. Article 8. Local Bylaws. The local WM, WII, or WY chapter may adopt such bylaws as it deems necessary, provided that they do not conflict with The Discipline or other directives of the Regional church and district, and provided they are approved by the local board of administration (316:22), or in the case of a city or regional chapter, by the District Board of Administration (486:18).

B. Constitution of District Auxiliaries

1220. Article 1. Name. All local Auxiliary chapters within the bounds of a district shall be known collectively as ______ of the District of The Wesleyan Church.

1221. Article 2. Purpose. The district Auxiliary shall carry out the basic purpose of The Auxiliary (1212) within the bounds of the district, organising chapters and securing their cooperation as an effective district unit of The Auxiliary.

1222. Article 3. Relationship. The district WM, WII, or WY shall function as a part of the district of The Wesleyan Church to which it belongs, shall be subject to the supervision of the District Superintendent (586:7), and shall be amenable to the District Board of Administration (486:18).


(1) Purpose and Organisation. There shall be an annual district convention in each district at such a time and place as the District Board of Administration shall approve (486:18), to receive reports (1225:2), to elect district WM, WII, or WY officers (1224:4), to make recommendations to the District Board of Administration and/or the Regional WM, WII, or WY executive committee, to carry on all other business pertaining to the district WM, WII, or WY, and to provide the members of the convention with a time of inspiration, fellowship, and Christian challenge. The Regional Leader of The Auxiliary shall preside over the district WM, WII, or WY convention when present (1232:2), and when he/she is absent, the district WM, WII, or WY leader shall preside (1225:2).

(2) Membership. The district WM, WII, or WY convention shall be composed of the District Superintendent (586:4), the district WM, WII, or WY officers (1225), the leaders of all local chapters (1217:2), and delegates from the local chapters (1216:3). Delegates shall be members of The Wesleyan Church, and shall be elected by the chapters at the annual meeting for the election of officers (1215:2).

(3) Committees. There shall be a nominating committee as set forth in 1224:4. The district WM, WII, or WY convention may elect such other committees as it may deem necessary, and shall define the duties of the same.

(4) Approval. All plans and actions of the district WM, WII, or WY convention shall be subject to the approval of the District Board of Administration (486:18).
1224. Article 5. District WM, WWI, or WY Officers.

(1) **Executive Officers.** The executive officers shall be the leader, assistant leader, secretary, and treasurer, who together with the District Superintendent (588:8) shall constitute the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee.

(2) **Other Officers.** Each district WM, WWI, or WY may also have such other officers and standing committees as the district WM, WWI, or WY convention shall deem necessary.

(3) **Qualifications.** All officers and committee members must be full members of The Wesleyan Church, and wherever practicable, members of a local chapter of The Auxiliary within the district. Executive officers shall be laymen.

(4) **Election Procedure.** The executive officers of the district WM, WWI, or WY and such other officers and committee members as the bylaws shall require shall be elected by the district WM, WWI, or WY convention (1223:1), with the exception of the WY leader who shall be elected by the District Conference (1210). The district WM, WWI, or WY convention shall elect or the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall appoint a nominating committee, over which the District Superintendent or his/her representative shall preside. Preceding the district WM, WWI, or WY convention, the nominating committee shall select two or more nominees for district WM or WWI leader, for approval by the District Board of Administration and election by the district WM or WWI convention, provided that the District Board of Administration may make such other nominations as desired. The nominating committee shall present nominations to the district WM, WWI, or WY convention for all other officers and positions as requested (1223:1-3). Executive officers shall be elected by ballot and other officers may be elected in any manner desired. All offices and positions shall be filled by majority vote of the district WM, WWI, or WY convention present and voting. The election must be ratified by the District Board of Administration before becoming final (486:18).

(5) **Term of Service.** District WM, WWI, or WY officers shall assume office at the close of the district convention at which they are elected and shall serve for one year or until their successors are elected and qualified with the exception of the WY leader who shall serve from the close of the District Conference.

(6) **Amenability and Vacancies.** All officers and committee members of the district WM, WWI, or WY shall be amenable to the District Board of Administration, and may be removed for cause or when the best interests of the WM, WWI, or WY or the district so require by a majority vote of the District Board of Administration. The District Board of Administration shall fill all vacancies.

1225. Article 6. Duties of District WM, WWI, or WY Officers.

(1) **Criteria.** All officers shall carry out their duties in keeping with The Discipline, the constitution of The Auxiliary and the official handbook authorized by the Regional Board of Administration and issued by the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (cf. 691:26-27; 1232:3).

(2) **District WM, WWI, or WY Leader.** The leader shall be responsible to cooperate with the Regional Leader of The Auxiliary and the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee; to exercise general leadership of the district WM, WWI, or WY under the general oversight of the District Superintendent (588:7); to preside over
meetings of the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1225:6); to preside over sessions of the district WM, WWI, or WY convention except when the Regional Leader of The Auxiliary is present and presiding (1223:1; 1232:2); to seek to organise chapters of The Auxiliary so as to serve each local church, to visit the local chapters as time and funds shall permit; and to report annually to the District Conference (473:12) and to the district WM, WWI, or WY convention, and at other times as ordered by the District Board of Administration (486:8). He/she shall be a nonvoting member of the District Conference (440) unless he/she is elected as a lay delegate by his/her local church and shall be a member of the district board of Christian Education.

(3) District WM, WWI, or WY Assistant Leader. The assistant leader shall assist the leader as the leader shall request and shall assume the duties of the leader in case the leader is unable to serve.

(4) District WM, WWI, or WY Secretary. The secretary shall record the minutes of the district WM, WWI, or WY convention (1223:1) and of the meetings of the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1225:6) and shall perform such other duties as the district WM, WWI, or WY convention shall determine.

(5) District WM, WWI, or WY Treasurer. The district WM, WWI, or WY treasurer shall receive, record, and hold all funds remitted by local WM, WWI, or WY treasurers or raised by the district WM, WWI, or WY itself, forwarding specified funds and disbursing other funds in keeping with the financial plans of the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee and the district WM, WWI, or WY convention, and as directed by the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee. All funds intended for the Regional church shall be transferred monthly to the district treasurer so they can be forwarded to their intended destination (519:4). The district WM, WWI, or WY treasurer shall report to the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee as required, to the District Board of Administration quarterly (486:18) and to the District Conference (473:12) and the district WM, WWI, or WY convention (1223:1) annually. His/her books shall be submitted to the district auditing committee annually (521-522), and as ordered by the District Board of Administration (486:17).

(6) District WM, WWI, or WY Executive Committee (1224:1). The district WM, WWI, or WY leader shall be chairman ex officio of the district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee (1225:2), and the district WM, WWI, or WY secretary shall be secretary ex officio (1225:4). The district WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall direct the affairs of the district WM, WWI, or WY between the annual district WM, WWI, or WY conventions, subject to the approval of the District Board of Administration (486:18).

1226. Article 7. District Bylaws. The district convention of The Auxiliary may adopt such bylaws as it thinks necessary, providing that they are in accord with The Discipline, the constitution and purpose of WM, WWI, or WY, and other directives of the Regional church and district, and subject to the approval of the District Board of Administration (486:18).
C. Constitution of Regional Auxiliary

1228. Article 1. Name. All local and district WM, WWI, or WY organisations shall be known collectively as (Name of Auxiliary), an auxiliary of The Wesleyan Church.

1229. Article 2. Purpose. Regional (Name of Auxiliary) shall carry out the basic purpose of The Auxiliary (1212) throughout the Church, securing the cooperation of the local and district WM, WWI, or WY organisations and coordinating them as an effective arm of the Church.

1230. Article 3. Relationship. The Auxiliary shall function as a part of The Wesleyan Church, and shall be amenable to the Regional Board of Administration through the Regional Committee on Christian Education.

1231. Article 4. Regional WM, WWI, or WY Officers.

(1) Identification. The Regional officers of The Auxiliary shall include the Regional Leader of The Auxiliary and four persons elected by the Regional Board of Administration (1231:3) to serve with him/her as the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee.

(2) Qualifications. The Regional WM, WWI, or WY officers shall be full members of The Wesleyan Church and members of a local chapter of The Auxiliary at the time of their election and during their term of service.

(3) Election Procedures. The Regional Leader of The Auxiliary (with the exception of WW leader who shall be elected by the Regional Conference) and the members of the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall be elected by the Regional Convention of the Auxiliary when it has been so authorized by the Regional Conference (see 1210) selecting one executive committee member from each representative area insofar as is practicable.

(4) Term of Service. The Regional officers of The Auxiliary shall take office at such time as the Regional Board of Administration shall determine (691:45), and shall serve for four years or until their successors are elected and qualified.

(5) Amenity and Vacancies. The Regional Leader of The Auxiliary, and the other members of the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall be amenable to the Regional Board of Administration and may be removed by a majority vote of all its members. The Regional Board of Administration shall fill all vacancies.

1232. Article 5. Duties of Regional WM, WWI, or WY Officers.

(1) Criteria. The Regional Leader of The Auxiliary and the Regional WM, WWI, or WY executive committee shall perform their duties in keeping with The Discipline, the constitution of The Auxiliary, and the Policy of the Regional Board of Administration.

(2) Regional Leader of The Auxiliary. The Regional Leader of The Auxiliary shall exercise general leadership of The Auxiliary; preside over district conventions of The Auxiliary whenever present (1223:1); publicize and promote the interests of the organisation; promote the organisation of The Auxiliary on the district and local levels, devoting as much time as possible to the work; and shall report annually to the Regional Board of Administration (691:22), and quadrennially to the Regional Conference (650:4). He/she shall be a nonvoting member of the Regional Conference unless he/she is a voting member by some other condition.
right (602:2) and shall be a member of the Regional Committee on Christian Education.

(3): Regional WM, WMI, or WY Executive Committee. The Regional WM, WMI, or WY executive committee shall advise the Regional Leader of The Auxiliary in all phases of his/her work, and shall prepare and issue the official WM, WMI, or WY handbook. It shall cooperate with the Regional Secretary in developing procedures for the compiling of statistics on the local, district, and Regional levels, so that a record of the work may be readily maintained (755:7).

1233. Article 6. Regional Treasurer of The Auxiliary. The Regional Treasurer shall be the Regional treasurer of The Auxiliary (761:2), receiving, holding, and disbursing all funds in keeping with the financial policies adopted by the Regional Board of Administration for the support of auxiliaries, and the recommendations of the Regional WM, WMI, or WY executive committee.

D. Amendments to The Auxiliary Constitutions

1235. The local, district, or regional constitutions of The Auxiliary may be amended by majority vote of the Regional Conference at any regular or special session. Proposed amendments shall be submitted in the manner given in 635.
PART VIII
CORPORATIONS AND PROPERTIES

Chapter I
General Regulations

1301. The Wesleyan Church shall be incorporated or otherwise legally registered according to the laws of each country, province, or state within the subcontinent of Africa in which the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa carries on its activities and holds property. The authorization for each incorporation or legal registration shall be recommended by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration. Where it is necessary the Regional Board of Trustees shall act on behalf of and under the direction of the Regional Board of Administration to see that registration or incorporation is accomplished.

1302. The purpose of the corporation or registration shall be to enable The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa Regional Conference to receive, own, encumber, sell, transfer, and otherwise dispose of property, and facilitate the management of its legal and corporate affairs in harmony with its primary objective as a religious, benevolent, charitable institution, and shall not be for the financial gain or profit of the members thereof.

1303. The governing board (whether a district board of administration, a board of trustees, or other legal entity) of each corporation shall in all instances be the servant of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and shall administer the affairs of the corporation in keeping with the regional church leadership and the authority of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa as provided for in The Discipline.

Chapter II
Property

1401. The general regulations set forth herewith shall be binding on all trustees, boards, and governing corporate bodies of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

1403. All provisions of The Discipline relating to property, both real and personal, and relating to the formation and operation of any corporation, are conditioned upon their being in conformity with the local laws of the country; and in the event of conflict therewith, the provisions of The Discipline shall be modified to the extent required to conform to such local laws.

1405. Any person who is a trustee or sits on a legal board which holds title to Wesleyan Church property or holds corporate authority in The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa (hereafter called "trustee"), must be a full member of The Wesleyan Church. Whenever a regional trustee ceases to be a member of The Wesleyan Church for any reason, his/her office of trustee shall be declared vacant and his/her successor shall be elected for
the unexpired term by the Regional Board of Administration, or in the case of a District trustee - by the District Board of Administration, and a local Church - by the local Board of Administration.

1406. All trustees shall administer their duties in accord with The Discipline as from time to time amended, as directed by the governing body in which they are amenable, and subject to local laws as set forth in 1403. Whenever a trustee refuses to carry out properly given orders and instructions and submit to the authority to which he/she is amenable, he/she may be removed from office and a successor shall be elected for the unexpired term as provided for in The Discipline.

1407. A board of trustees shall have and hold in trust for the use and benefit of the members and ministers of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa any and all property committed to it; shall see that titles are good, that deeds and all written instrumentalities are in harmony with The Discipline and with local laws as set forth in 1403, that all property deeds and titles are properly and promptly recorded, and that abstracts and all other legal papers are properly stored and secured; and shall perform such other duties as are required of them in The Discipline or by the governing body to which they are amenable, and, in the case of incorporated bodies, as set forth in the articles of incorporation and bylaws or charter of the corporation.

1408. A trustee or board of trustees and/or its governing body may not divert property from the ownership and use of The Wesleyan Church except as provided for in The Discipline and/or authorized by the Regional Conference.
JUDICIARY

PART IX

JUDICIARY

Chapter I

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

A. Meaning and Purpose of Church Discipline

1502. Definition. Church discipline is the orderly exercise of that authority, and the application of those principles and laws, which the Church has derived from the Word of God and has appointed for the governing of its members, ministers, congregations, and official bodies.

1503. Classification. Church discipline may be referred to in the general sense of administrative discipline and in the more restricted sense of judicial discipline:

(1) Administrative Discipline. Administrative discipline is the general and orderly exercise of church authority for the government and preservation of the Church. The purpose of administrative discipline is to provide for the purity, effectiveness, and spiritual influence of the church organisation and the protection of the rights of its members, ministers, congregations, and official bodies.

(2) Judicial Discipline. Judicial discipline is the proper exercise of the authority which Christ has given to his/her church for the prevention and correction of offenses and the removal of scandal (cf. Matt. 18:15-18; I Cor. 5:1-5). The purpose of judicial discipline is to bring out the truth, the preservation of the integrity of the body, the restoration and salvation of the guilty, and the warning of the careless.

1504. Subjects of Discipline. All members and ministers of The Wesleyan Church are subject to its administrative discipline, and, if charged with an offense, are subject to its judicial discipline.

B. The Administration of Judicial Discipline

1505. In order that the purposes of church discipline may be realized, judicial discipline for The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa shall be administered in accord with the following principles:

(1) A prayerful and Christlike spirit shall be maintained at all times by all parties (Eph. 4:15; II Tim. 4:2; I Cor. 13:4-7).

(2) The restoration and salvation of the member shall ever be kept in view. Every effort that love can suggest shall be made to bring back to the Lord one who, while under the Church's care, has wandered (cf. 132).

(3) A sincere and reasonable effort shall be made to clear up an accusation or to deal with an offending person without the formality of a church trial, in keeping with what the scripture says (Matt. 18:15-18; Gal. 6:1-2; James 5:16).
GENERAL PRINCIPLES

(4) Each accusation and all judicial proceedings shall receive prompt and careful attention by the proper authorities.

(5) The doctrines and standards of The Wesleyan Church shall be maintained without respect of persons. Any offending person shall be dealt with kindly, yet faithfully, according to the seriousness of the offense and as provided for in this Judiciary and in The Discipline.

(6) Legal technicalities shall not be permitted to obstruct the sincere search for truth, while at the same time the fundamental principles and procedures of justice shall be upheld. There shall be no attempt to confuse or entangle anyone in the process of an investigation or a trial (cf. 138).

(7) The accused person shall be presumed innocent until proven guilty. However, the moral conviction of the truth of the charge is all that is necessary in church discipline (1557).

C. Fundamental Rights and Duties for Judicial Discipline

1506. Right of Trial and Appeal. The right to a fair and impartial trial and the right to appeal shall not be denied to any member, minister, local church, district, or official body of The Wesleyan Church. No one shall be set aside without careful consideration for both his/her spiritual welfare and his/her rights as a member of The Wesleyan Church and shall always have the right to request a trial or to appeal, even when placed under discipline (176:3f; 177-179).

1507. Rights of the Accused. Any member or minister who is accused shall have the following rights:

(1) Counsel. The accused shall always have the right to be represented at a church trial by counsel of his/her own choosing, provided such counsel is a full member in good standing in The Wesleyan Church, or to present his/her own defense. Any full member against whom there are no charges shall be considered to be in good standing.

(2) Examination. The accused, or his/her counsel, shall have the right to meet his/her accuser(s) face to face and to cross-examine any witnesses for the prosecution.

(3) Objection. The accused shall have the right to challenge the qualifications of any member of the judiciary if he/she has a good reason. Whether it is a good reason or not shall be determined by the presiding officer (1567).

(4) Limitation. A minister or member shall not be required to answer charges for any act which occurred more than five years before the filing of such charges.

1508. Right of Investigation. The Church has a right to investigate the character of its members and ministers in order to maintain the purity of its doctrines and practices, and can, therefore, through its own officers, official bodies, and judicatures, require any member or minister under investigation to testify, under penalty of dismissal if they refuse.

1509. Duty of Cooperation. It shall be the duty of every member, minister, and church body to cooperate and to witness when properly requested to do so for an official investigation or trial.
Chapter II
OFFENSES

A. Individual

1511. Any member or minister, or district or regional official of The Wesleyan Church shall be liable to disciplinary proceedings and trial for any of the following offenses:

(1) Holding or teaching any doctrine contrary to the doctrine of The Wesleyan Church as stated in The Discipline.
(2) Disobedience to the provisions of The Discipline or tolerating such disobedience.
(3) Insubordination or willful refusal to recognize Church authority.
(4) Conduct unbecoming a member or minister of The Wesleyan Church.
(5) Immorality or crime.
(6) Serious or persistent neglect of duty.

B. Local Church, District, or Official Body

1512. Any local church, district, official body, or other agency of The Wesleyan Church shall be liable to disciplinary proceedings and trial for any of the following offenses:

(1) Disseminating or tolerating the teaching of any doctrine contrary to the doctrines of The Wesleyan Church as stated in The Discipline.
(2) Disobedience to the provisions of The Discipline or tolerating such disobedience.
(3) Insubordination of willful refusal to recognize Church authority.
Chapter III

LOCAL CHURCH JURISDICTION

1515. Jurisdiction. Original jurisdiction over a lay member belongs to the local church of which he/she is a member. 

(1) Accusations against a lay member shall be submitted to the pastor (294; 1552). If there is no pastor, or if the pastor does not attend to the matter, the accusation shall be submitted to a member of the local board of administration who shall present it to the local board of administration. Inquiry shall be made (1553), and the local board of administration shall have charge of ordering an investigation (1558:1) or trial (316:11), if necessary, as set forth in this Judiciary (cf. 1551-1574). Any charge against a lay member must be sustained by two or more responsible members of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. Whenever a trial is ordered, the District Superintendent shall be notified.

(2) The authority of a local board of administration for a pioneer church shall be exercised by the District Superintendent (588:16).

(3) The District Superintendent, when requested to do so by the local board of administration, shall have authority to provide for any unusual circumstances not provided for in The Discipline, and to appoint, when necessary, any members from another Wesleyan church or from the district to a local judicial committee (1517:1-2; cf. 588:22).

(4) When a lay member, who resides away from the church in which he/she holds membership and attends another Wesleyan church, is accused of improper or immoral conduct, the pastor and the local board of administration where he/she attends shall have authority to make an official investigation of such accusation (1551-1553; 1558). If, in the course of such an investigation, a written charge is drawn up against a member, it shall be presented to the pastor of the local church where the accused holds membership.

1517. Local Judicial Committee. Charges against a lay member shall be heard and determined by a local judicial committee:

(1) A local judicial committee shall consist of not less than three members (1567), which shall be selected by the local board of administration, as the occasion may arise, from its own membership or the membership of the local church (316:10; 360; cf. 1515:3). The committee shall serve from the time of its appointment until it shall hear and determine the case, including any reopening (1570).

(2) The local board of administration shall designate the chairman or may request the District Superintendent to do so. The chairman of the local judicial committee shall be the presiding officer and shall conduct the proceedings in accord with this Judiciary (cf. 1551-1574), and shall notify the accused of his/her rights (1506).

(3) It shall be the duty of the local judicial committee to hear and determine the charges, to render a verdict concerning the guilt or innocence of the accused, and to recommend to the body having authority over the accused (273:1, 5, 6; 316:10, 26) the penalty, if any, to be imposed (1578). A two-thirds majority vote of all members of the committee shall be required to render a verdict of
guilty. Discipline, if required, shall be administered by the body having authority over the accused, and may take the form of warning, rebuke, suspension, removal, or dismissal, and said body may require repentance, apology, or restitution as thought necessary (1578).

Whenever the accused lay member is serving the Church under the jurisdiction of the Regional Board of Administration (1537), a certified copy of the findings of the local judicial committee shall be forwarded to the chairman of the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 740:1); and whenever the accused is licensed by the district, a certified copy of the findings shall be forwarded to the District Superintendent (cf. 588:22).

An appeal may be taken by the accused concerning the verdict and/or penalty to the district board of review, within thirty days (1525:1; 1571-1574).

1518. Restrictions Under Discipline. Whenever a lay member has been found guilty by a judiciary, and has been placed under discipline by being suspended from the rights and privileges of membership, he/she shall not vote, hold or exercise any office, and shall not be eligible for a local license or a district license or commission for the duration of such suspension. If the suspension has been for an indefinite period, the local board of administration shall be responsible to declare an end to the suspension (316:10). If the person suspended shows the desired repentance and the offense has ceased, the suspension shall be terminated. If the offense has not ceased, in due time, the local board of administration shall recommend the dismissal of the accused from the Church or vote for such dismissal itself if such power has been delegated (cf. 273:1; 316:10).

1519. Reinstatement. After being dismissed from the Church, a lay member may be reinstated by the local church when such a person evidences a genuine repentance and amendment of life, and meets the requirements for membership.
A. Jurisdiction

1521. The District Conference shall have original jurisdiction as set forth in 1522 over the following members and local units of the district (1537):
(1) An ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister or licensed deaconess.
(2) A ministerial student.
(3) A supply pastor.
(4) A preaching point, pioneer church, a provisional church, an organised church, or circuit within the district.

1522. The jurisdiction of the District Conference (473:9), and, in the interim of its sessions, the District Board of Administration (486:1), over those persons listed in 1521:1-4 shall be over their standing in the ministry or as a ministerial student, as the case may be, and their District Conference relations and appointments (1018) with the exception of those who are first amenable to the Regional Board of Administration for their official duties (1537-1538; cf. 176:2). The judicial authority of the District Conference and/or its District Board of Administration is limited to standing, District Conference relations, and appointments and does not extend to local church membership, but the District Conference or District Board of Administration may also decide upon the submission of charges to the local church having jurisdiction over the membership of the accused.

1523. The District Conference, when in session, shall receive any complaint or accusation (cf. 1527) against any person or local unit under its jurisdiction, appointing an investigative committee (1558:1), and, if necessary, referring charges against a person to a district judicial committee appointed by the District Conference (1528), and referring charges against a local unit to the district board of review (1525). If the judiciary is able to complete its work while the District Conference is still in session, it shall report its findings to the conference which shall fix the penalty, if any, to be imposed (1578-1579). (Cf. 473:33.) If the investigative committee or the judiciary completes its work after the close of the District Conference session, it shall report its findings to the District Board of Administration which shall exercise the authority of the District Conference over those under its jurisdiction and shall take charge of all judicial proceedings necessary in the interim of District Conference sessions (486:28, 29).

B. District Board of Review

1524. Each organised district shall have a district board of review consisting of four ordained ministers and three lay members, elected annually by the District Conference (473:33; 560; cf. 495:2). They shall be members of The Wesleyan Church and of the district and shall not, at the same time, be members of the District Board of Administration. The District Conference shall also elect two ordained ministers and two lay members as reserves who shall serve in the order of their election whenever
a member is disqualified for a particular case (1567) and shall also fill any vacancies in the order of their election. The district board of review shall organise itself and elect its own officers, and shall see that complete records of all proceedings and cases are kept (cf. 1568). The board shall meet annually at the time of the regular District Conference session and at other times and places as thought necessary. The chairman shall see that proceedings are conducted in keeping with the rules of procedure (1551-1574) and other provisions of The Discipline. The board shall also be authorized to cite any member, minister, or local church(es) through their officials to appear and to testify concerning matters brought before the district board of review (1507-1508). The records of the district board of review shall be in the custody of the district secretary (592:6).

1525. The duties and powers of the district board of review are:

1. To hear and determine the appeal of a lay member or of a local board of administration concerning the results of a local church trial (1523:5); to sustain, modify, or revoke, in whole or in part, the verdict and/or the penalty as set forth in 1571-1574, by a majority vote of all members of the district board of review (1523:5; 1571-1574), provided that if the accused has been previously found innocent, it shall require a two-thirds majority of all members of the district board of review to find him/her guilty.

2. To hear and determine the appeal of a member concerning an action of a local church conference or a local board of administration when such member is aggrieved or adversely affected by such action, to determine the legality of such an action in regard to The Discipline and district regulations, and to report their findings to the District Board of Administration for appropriate action. (cf. 1530:1.)

3. To hear any charges against a local church alleging an offense as set forth in 1512 presented by the District Conference (473:33) or the District Board of Administration (486:28); to determine the guilt or innocence of the local church with reference to such charges, with a two-thirds vote of the district board of review required for a verdict of guilty; and to report its findings and recommendations to the District Conference, or in the interim of its sessions, to the District Board of Administration. (cf. 486:28; 1523; 1530:2.)

4. To hear and decide any complaint by a local church against another local church within the district, provided that such a complaint shall be sustained by a two-thirds majority vote of the local church conference, and further provided that sincere efforts have been made for an amicable settlement through the District Board of Administration; to report its findings and recommendations to the District Conference, or in the interim of its sessions, to the District Board of Administration. (cf. 486:28; 1523; 1530:1.)

5. To hear and decide any other cases as shall be referred to it by the District Conference (473:33) or the District Board of Administration (486:28). (cf. 1523; 1530.)

1526. Appeals. Appeals concerning a decision of the district board of review shall be made to the Regional Board of Review (1530:4; 1593:7).
C. Ministers and Licensed Deaconesses, and Ministerial Students.

1. Procedure

1527. Accusations or complaints against those under the jurisdiction of the district as set forth in 1521:1-4 shall be cared for as follows:

(1) Accusations shall be submitted to the District Superintendent who shall make inquiry (588:22; 1553), and the District Conference, or in the interim of its sessions, the District Board of Administration shall decide on any official investigation (1558:1) or trial, if necessary, as set forth in the rules of procedure (473:33; 486:29; 1523; 1551-1574). Any charges alleging an offense as set forth in 1588 shall be heard and determined by a district judicial committee (1528:1-5). If guilt has been confessed by the accused, a trial is unnecessary and the District Conference or the District Board of Administration shall proceed to fix the penalty, if any, to be imposed, which may consist of warning, rebuke, suspension, or removal (1529; 1578-1579).

(2) If the accused is the District Superintendent, a regional official, or other person amenable to the Regional Board of Administration (1537), the accusation shall be given to the Regional Superintendent and handled as set forth in 1540.

(3) If an accusation alleges an offense committed by a person under the jurisdiction of the district (1521:1-4) in a district other than that in which the accused holds membership, the District Superintendent and the District Board of Administration of the district in which the offense was allegedly committed shall have jurisdiction over the official investigation (1558). If a bill of charges is to be drawn up, it shall be submitted through the Regional Superintendent to the district in which the accused holds membership.

2. District Judicial Committee

1528. A district judicial committee shall be constituted and shall carry out such duties as provided herewith:

(1) A district judicial committee shall consist of four ordained ministers and three lay members, selected by the District Conference, or in the interim of its sessions, by the District Board of Administration (486:13, 39), as the occasion may arise, from among its own members or the members of the district, and the appointing body may request that one member shall be a regional official. The Regional Superintendent over the district shall be notified of the trial. The committee shall serve from the time of its appointment until it shall hear and determine the case.

(2) The appointing body shall appoint the chairman or may request the Regional Superintendent to do so. The chairman of the district judicial committee shall preside over the trial and shall conduct it according to the rules of procedure (1551-1574) and The Discipline, shall notify the accused of his/her rights (1506), and shall decide on the admissibility of evidence (1555). It shall be the duty of the district judicial committee to hear and determine the charges, to render a verdict concerning the guilt or innocence of the accused, and to recommend the penalty, if any, to be imposed by the body having jurisdiction over the accused (1578).
A two-thirds majority vote of all members of the district judicial committee shall be required for a verdict of guilty. The penalty may take the form of warning, rebuke, suspension, or removal as set forth in 1578-1579, and the body having jurisdiction, or removal may also require repentance, apology, or restitution as thought necessary.

(4) The records of a district judicial committee shall be filed with the district secretary (592:6). Whenever the accused is a District Superintendent, a regional official, or one who is serving under the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 1537), a copy of the findings of the committee shall be forwarded to the chairman of the Regional Board of Administration (740:1).

(5) An appeal may be taken by the accused concerning the verdict and/or penalty to the Regional Board of Review within thirty days (1571-1574; 1593:7).

3. Special Regulations for Ministers, Commissioned Deaconesses, Licensed Ministers and Deaconesses and Ministerial Students

1529. The administration of judicial discipline and penalties to those persons under the jurisdiction of the district (1521:1-4) shall be in accord with the following regulations:

1. Indiscreet Conduct. Whenever a minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed deaconess or ministerial student has been charged with an offense alleging immorality or crime and is not found guilty of such actions but rather of "high imprudence or indiscreet conduct," the offender shall be subject to warning, rebuke, suspension, or removal, according to the seriousness of the offense.

2. Suspension. Whenever a minister, commissioned deaconess or licensed deaconess shall be suspended from the ministry, or a ministerial student shall be suspended from such office, his/her credentials shall be surrendered to the custody of the District Superintendent (cf. 588:22). Whenever such a person shall furnish the District Superintendent a written apology acknowledging his/her guilt and pledging to correct the matter, and gives evidence that the offense has ceased and that he/she is repentant, the District Board of Administration may and the suspension, reinstate the person, and authorize the return of his/her credentials. If the written apology and assurance are not given, and the accused does not exercise his/her right of appeal, the District Board of Administration shall declare that the said person has withdrawn from the district, and his/her credentials shall be forwarded to the Regional Secretary (cf. 486:29; 592:6; 755:3b; 1128:4; 1137).

3. Immorality and Crime. Whenever a minister, commissioned or licensed deaconess, or ministerial student shall have been convicted by a judiciary of such immoral acts as fornication or adultery, or has confessed to such acts to the official body having jurisdiction over him/her, he/she shall be deposed from the ministry or from the office of a ministerial student, as the case may be. This shall not prohibit membership in a Wesleyan Church when the guilty person repents and demonstrates a Christian life according to the standards of The Wesleyan Church. Anyone who has been deposed for such an offense may be reinstated as provided for in 1139.

4. Removal. (1578:4). A minister, commissioned deaconess, or licensed deaconess that has been removed from the ministry, or a ministerial student that has been removed, shall immediately surrender his/her credentials to the District Superintendent (cf. 588:22; 1122:4; 1137).
1137), shall cease to exercise any of the functions of the ministry, shall not occupy any pulpit in The Wesleyan Church, shall cease to draw any salary, and, if a pastor, shall vacate the parsonage within thirty days. Whenever anyone who has been expelled from the ministry shall appeal, the penalty may be deferred with the exception that such a person shall be suspended from the exercise of any office or of his/her particular service while the appeal is pending.

(5) Reinstatement. Provisions for the reinstatement of an ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess are set forth in 1138-1144.

D. Local Churches

1. Procedure

1530. The procedure for the discipline of a local church or circuit shall be:

(1) Any complaint against a local church by a lay member, minister, or another local church shall be submitted in writing to the District Superintendent (588:22), who, together with the District Board of Administration (486:28) shall endeavor to make a friendly settlement. If such a settlement cannot be realized, the complaint shall be referred to the district board of review who shall hear and decide the complaint (1525:2, 4).

(2) Whenever a local church shall be charged with an offense as set forth in 1512, the District Superintendent (588:22) and the District Board of Administration (486:28) shall make every effort to bring about a friendly settlement. The District Board of Administration shall have the authority to call the offending church, in the person of its pastor and local officials or local board of administration, to appear before it to settle the matter or to show reason why it shall not be placed under discipline. Such a call shall contain a clear and definite statement of the charges and any supporting evidence so that the accused local church may be properly informed of the grounds of the accusation. The order shall be given to the pastor and the local church secretary. Whenever a settlement cannot be effected, a bill of charges and specifications against the local church shall be submitted to the district board of review who shall hear and determine the case (1525:3).

(3) Whenever a local church has been declared guilty of an offense as set forth in 1512 by the district board of review (cf. 1525:3), it shall be suspended by the District Conference (473:33), or, in the interim of its sessions, by the District Board of Administration (486:28), from all the rights and privileges of a local church as set forth in The Discipline. The suspension shall end when the local church, through its officials, shall make a written apology acknowledging its guilt and pledging loyalty to the district and the denomination, and when, in the opinion of the District Board of Administration, the offense has ceased. Whenever a local church does not offer such a written apology and assurance, and if it continues to offend, it shall be reorganized (1531).

(4) An appeal may be taken by the accused church concerning the verdict and/or penalty to the Regional Board of Review (1593:7).
2. Reorganisation

1531. Whenever a local church, through its pastor and/or local church officials or local board of administration, shall refuse to answer the citations of the District Board of Administration to appear for a settlement (1530:2) or the citation of the district board of review to appear for the hearing of the case (cf. 1561), or whenever a local church that has been placed under discipline refuses to offer a written apology and assurance as set forth in 1530:3 and does not exercise the right of appeal, the District Board of Administration shall authorize the District Superintendent and any two of its other board members to reorganise the local church. The District Superintendent and the appointed representatives shall ask the members of the local church for an affirmation of loyalty to The Wesleyan Church, its Discipline as currently revised and amended, and its duly elected officials. Those members who affirm such loyalty shall be the members of that local church, and those members who refuse to affirm such loyalty shall be declared as having withdrawn from The Wesleyan Church and from that local church and all offices held by such persons shall thereby be vacated. The loyal members shall be entitled to hold and use the property as provided for by The Discipline and to carry on the functions of the local church. Whenever such members are ten or fewer, the church shall be automatically classified as a pioneer church and shall be under the supervision of the District Superintendent and the District Board of Administration (cf. 205; 209:5).

1532. Any person who has been declared as withdrawn from The Wesleyan Church during the reorganisation of a local church may be reinstated when he/she gives evidence of a change of attitude, and when he/she is thought to meet the requirements for membership.
A. Regional Conference

1535. The Regional Conference, as the chief governing body, exercises supreme judicial authority within The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. The Regional Conference shall hear appeals from rulings of the Regional Board of Review (177-179; 650:20; 1594), and may, at its own pleasure, hear and determine such appeals, or appoint special committees to do so as desired who shall report their findings to the Regional Conference for final action (650:24); shall appoint investigative committees to consider accusations against the various units under its jurisdiction, hear the reports of such committees, file charges, if necessary, against such units before the Regional Board of Review (177-179; 1543-1546), and upon hearing the findings and recommendations of the Regional Board of Review fix the penalty, if any, to be imposed (1593:5c). In the interim of Regional Conference sessions, the Regional Board of Administration shall hear the findings and recommendations of the Regional Board of Review and fix the penalty, if any, to be imposed (1593:5c).

B. Officials

1. Jurisdiction

1537. The Regional Board of Administration shall have jurisdiction over the following persons in regard to their official duties:

(1) A regional official (711; cf. 176:2; 691:38).
(2) A member-at-large of the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 691:38).
(3) A District Superintendent (176:2; 691:38).
(4) A member or minister of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa who is serving under the jurisdiction of the Regional Board of Administration, including any who are elected or employed by the Regional Board of Administration for full time service for the regional church (cf. 691:37), missionaries or workers under the Regional Committee on Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries (691:25), members of boards elected by the Regional Board of Administration (cf. 691:16), and any others amenable to the Regional Board of Administration.

1538. The Regional Board of Administration shall have the authority to remove from office, for reason, any persons under its jurisdiction as listed in 1537:1-4 (cf. 691:40), but shall not have authority to depose anyone from the ministry (cf. 1522) or to dismiss anyone from the Church (cf. 1515-1519). The purpose of any disciplinary or judicial proceedings, such as an official investigation or the hearing of any complaints or charges by a judicial committee, shall be to clear up any accusations or charges, or to determine the official standing and relationship of an accused person to the regional church, or to decide upon the submission of charges to the official body having jurisdiction over the ministerial standing or membership of the accused, as the case may be.
2. Procedure

1540. Administrative or judicial discipline against persons listed in 1537:1-4 shall be administered as follows:

(1) If the accused is a regional official, an area representative of the Regional Board of Administration, or a District Superintendent, any accusation alleging an offense set forth in 1538 shall be submitted in writing (1552) to the chairman of the Regional Board of Administration (698; 740:1) and must be sustained by at least three responsible members of The Wesleyan Church. If the accused is a Regional Superintendent, the Assistant Regional Superintendent shall have charge of the matter. The Regional Superintendent shall make inquiry as required in 1553-1554. The Regional Board of Administration shall dispose of any charges or accusations as set forth in 1538. Whenever it is thought necessary, the Regional Board of Administration may remove a regional official, an area representative of the Regional Board of Administration, or a District Superintendent from office by a two-thirds majority vote of all its members (691:38a), and shall also decide whether charges shall be submitted to the official body having jurisdiction over the accused concerning his/her ministerial standing or membership in the Church.

(2) If the accused is a member or minister under the jurisdiction of the Regional Board of Administration (1537:4), an accusation or complaint shall be submitted to the regional official to which the accused is amenable or to the Regional Superintendent. The Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Board shall decide on the quality of such accusations or charges as set forth in 1538. If it is thought necessary, the Regional Board of Administration may remove such a person from office by a majority vote of all members of the Regional Board (691:38b).

3. Power of Removal

1541. The Regional Board of Administration, Regional Board of Educational Institutions, trustees of benevolent institutions, and other such governing boards shall have full power and authority to discharge at their discretion any officer or employee thereof (with the exception of those in 1537:1-4 which shall be limited to the Regional Board of Administration) who shall be guilty of any immoral conduct or breach of trust, or who for any reason is unable, or who fails to perform the duties of his/her office, or for other misconduct which any of said boards may deem sufficient to warrant discharge. The action of such board in removing such officer or employee in the circumstances above set forth shall be final. Any governing board of a subsidiary corporation, or of any educational or benevolent institution, shall have the right to recommend the removal of any of its members to the Regional Board of Administration, who shall have power to sustain or reject such a recommendation (cf. 691:16, 38b).
C. Districts

1. Procedure

1543. Any charge or complaint against an organised district alleging an offense set forth in 1512 shall be heard and determined by the Regional Board of Review (1593:5c). The Regional Superintendent over the involved district, together with the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Board shall make every effort to clear up such accusations or charges or to effect a friendly settlement (691:41; 740:30) before any district, through its officials or District Board of Administration, shall be brought to trial before the Regional Board of Review, unless a hearing is requested by the accused district.

1544. The Regional Board of Administration, or, in the interim of its sessions, the Executive Board, shall have the authority to call a district, through its officials or its District Board of Administration, to appear before it to show reason, if any it has, why it should not be brought to trial or declared to be in a state of disobedience or insubordination for an offense as set forth in 1512. Such a citation shall set forth a clear and definite statement of the charges and any supporting facts or evidence and shall be signed by the chairman and secretary of the Regional Board of Administration, so that the accused district may be properly informed of the grounds of the accusation. The order shall be served upon both the superintendent and the secretary of the accused district. Should the hearing before the Regional Board of Administration or the Executive Board result in a satisfactory adjustment of the charges, with the accused district pledging its loyalty to the denomination, no further steps shall be taken. When it is impossible to reach a friendly settlement, in the opinion of the Regional Board of Administration, or should the cited district officials fail or refuse to appear, a bill of charges and specifications for offenses as listed in 1512 shall be prepared and submitted to the Regional Board of Review. (cf. 691:39)

1545. After receiving the report of the findings of the Regional Board of Review, the Regional Board of Administration, by a two-thirds majority vote of all its members, may place a district found guilty under discipline and suspend all its rights and privileges as a district under the Constitution, or other provisions of The Discipline, and may thereupon appoint the Regional Superintendent or regional official to have charge of the district (176:3c, e; cf. 691:40). Such suspension shall continue until the district under discipline shall, through its officials, offer a written apology acknowledging its guilt and giving assurance of its loyalty to the denomination and shall also give evidence that the offense has ceased, whereupon the Regional Board of Administration shall end the suspension and reinstate the district (cf. 691:61). A district under discipline shall also be suspended from all rights to acquire, purchase, mortgage, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of any real property, unless approved by the regional official appointed to have charge of the district.

1546. An appeal may be taken by the accused district concerning the verdict and/or penalty to the Regional Conference (1594). All appeals must be filed in the office of the Regional Secretary within sixty days after the date of the official decision on the matter.
2. Reorganisation

1547. Whenever a district under discipline refuses to offer a written apology and assurance of loyalty as set forth in 1545, or whenever the district officials refuse to answer a citation to appear (1544), the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Board may authorize the Regional Superintendent to reorganize the district (691:41). The Regional Superintendent shall ask for an affirmation of loyalty. Those members and ministers of the district who affirm their loyalty to The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and to its Discipline as currently revised and amended and to its duly elected officials shall be and constitute the district. Those members of the district who refuse to affirm such loyalty to The Wesleyan Church shall be declared by the Regional Superintendent as having withdrawn from the district and from The Wesleyan Church, and all offices held by such persons shall thereupon be vacated. Those who are thus declared to be the members of the district shall be entitled to hold and to use all the district property in the manner as set forth in The Discipline and shall be organized to carry on the work of the district. Should the number of loyal ministers and members be fewer than that required for an organized district, the district shall be reclassified by the Regional Board of Administration as an outreach area or pioneer district as the case may be (cf. 418; 424-425).

1548. If a minister that has been declared withdrawn from the district shall desire to be reinstated, he/she may be reinstated as provided for in 1138-1144.
RULES OF PROCEDURE

Chapter VI

RULES OF PROCEDURE

A. Procedure
1551. The procedure for handling accusations or complaints, investigations, and trials by the various official bodies and judicatures of the Wesleyan Church shall be as hereinafter provided, with the exception of the Board of Review which shall provide its own rules of procedure (1588:2). Additional rules of procedure for such matters as evidence, testimony, and other technicalities shall be issued with the approval of the Regional Board of Administration (691:42) and be available upon request from the Regional Secretary (cf. 755:3b).

B. Accusation
1552. Accusations must be in writing, dated, signed by the accuser and handed to the official having jurisdiction over the accused before official action shall be taken. Whenever, in the opinion of the accuser, proper action has not been taken, appeal may be made to the next higher Church authority.

C. Preliminary Settlement
1553. A sincere effort shall be made in each case to meet with the accused personally in order to clear up the accusation or to avoid the necessity of a trial. Whenever an alleged offense involves an error in doctrine, disobedience to the order and Discipline of the Church, the indulging in sinful temper or words, the sowing of dissension, or other similar matters, the official having jurisdiction, or other designated representative, shall privately inquire, and, if necessary, instruct and admonish an offending person. If there is an acknowledgment of the fault and correction is made, the case shall be dropped. If the offense continues, the official in charge shall take with him/her two or three other discreet members or ministers of the Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and give further instruction and reproof. If the offense continues, the offending members shall be brought to trial.

1554. If the person making the accusation shall allege a personal offense, he/she shall be first required to follow the Lord's directions in Matthew 18:15-17 before filing accusations or charges against the offending party.

D. Evidence
1555. Rules of Evidence. An investigation committee, judiciary, or other official body shall not be bound by any technical rules of evidence but shall adopt such rules as shall, in its opinion, be best adapted to ascertain the truth and determine accurately the substantial rights of the parties involved (1504:6). The presiding officer of the judiciary shall decide on the admissibility of evidence.

1556. Testimony. No one may be barred as a witness on the grounds that he/she is not a member of The Wesleyan Church. Whenever circumstances make
it impossible for a witness to appear, a proper certificate or affidavit from such a person may be presented, provided that the party against whom it is sought to be introduced has had a proper opportunity to see the certificate or affidavit and to question before witnesses the person signing the affidavit regarding the contents thereof. Witnesses shall be examined first, by the party producing them, then cross-examined by the opposite party, after which any member of the judiciary or either party may put additional questions.

1557. Proof of Charges. The accused shall be presumed innocent until the contrary is proved (1505:7). However, the moral conviction of the truth of the charge is all that is necessary to find the accused guilty of the charges. In all cases the accused may be questioned relative to the charges made.

"In acting upon the case, it must be borne in mind that there is a vast distinction between the evidence necessary to convict in a civil court and that required to convict in an ordinary society or church body. A notorious pickpocket could not even be arrested, much less convicted by a civil court, simply on the ground of being commonly known as a pickpocket; while such evidence would convict and expel him/her from ordinary society." The moral conviction of the truth of the charge is all that is necessary in an church or other deliberative body to find the accused guilty of the charges." —Robert's Rules of Order. Revised, Seventy-Fifth Anniversary Edition.

5. Committee of Investigation

1558. A trial may not be ordered until a proper inquiry is made by a committee of investigation.

(1) Such a committee shall be appointed by the official body having jurisdiction, and shall consist of two or more members or ministers of The Wesleyan Church in good standing who can be relied on for impartial judgment, who are not involved in the case, and who are not closely related to the accuser or the accused. A member of the committee of investigation may not thereafter be a member of the judiciary that will hear the case.

(2) The committee shall make a careful and thorough inquiry into the matter, meet with the accuser and the accused, endeavor to bring the accuser and the accused together in the presence of the committee, appoint a secretary to keep an accurate record of all committee proceedings, testimonies, and evidence, and shall make a written report to the appointing body of its findings and recommendation. If the committee believes no reasonable grounds for such accusations exist or that there is insufficient evidence, it shall so report; and if its findings are otherwise, the committee shall draw up charges and specifications accordingly.

(3) The appointing body shall receive and pass on the report and recommendations of the committee of investigation. If there is insufficient evidence or if guilt is confessed, a trial shall not be ordered, and in no case shall a trial be ordered unless a charge is sustained by two responsible members or ministers of The Wesleyan Church. When guilt is confessed, the official body may pass on the offense and decide on the penalty to be imposed, if any, without further trial unless such is requested by the accused. If the official body decides that a trial shall be conducted for the
hearing and determination of charges, it shall so order, setting the
date and place for such trial; appointing the members of the
judiciary and the prosecutor (1560), unless otherwise provided for
in this Judiciary. The date of the trial shall not be less than ten
days from the date that notice shall be given to the accused or more
than thirty days (cf. 1505:4).

F. Charges

1559. It is not required that the charges be written in any particular
legal form, but it is recommended that they be written in the standard form
as provided in Robert’s Rules of Order, Newly Revised. Every charge must
be in writing, dated, signed by the accuser or by those members or
ministers of The Wesleyan Church sustaining the charge, and must clearly
define the alleged offense by its proper term as stated in 1588-1512, and
shall be accompanied by the specifications of the facts relied on to
sustain the charge:

(1) A charge shall not allege more than one offense. However, more
than one charge against the same person, with the specifications
for each charge, may be presented to the judiciary at the same
time and heard at the same time, provided that the vote on each
charge shall be taken separately.

(2) The specifications shall declare as far as possible, the time,
place, and circumstances of the alleged offense, and shall be
accompanied with the names of the witnesses and the title of each
record or document to be cited for its support.

(3) No charge shall be entertained for any alleged offense committed
more than five years before the filing of such charge (1507:4).

G. Counsel

1560. The official body ordering a trial shall, at the same time, appoint
a prosecutor, whose duty it shall be to prepare in final form the bill of
charges and specifications, present them at the proper time and place to
the judiciary, and represent the Church during the hearing. The accused
shall have the right to choose his/her own counsel (1507:1), or to present
his/her own defense; but where this right is not exercised, a defense
counsel may be appointed by the chairman of the Judiciary. Both the
prosecutor and the counsel for the accused shall be members or ministers of
The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa in good standing.

H. Notices

1561. All notices and citations to appear shall be given as directed by
the chairman of the judiciary and shall be in writing, in the name of the
Church, and signed by the chairman. An official notice of the date, time,
and place of the trial, together with an official copy of the bill of
charges and specifications, and a citation to appear shall be delivered to
the accused not less than ten days prior to the date set for the trial. No
subsequent changes in such charges and specifications shall be permitted.
Notices to appear shall be given to such witnesses as either party may
name, and shall also be served at least ten days before the trial. Members
or ministers of The Wesleyan Church shall be cited to appear, but others
may only be requested to appear.
I. Participants

1562. Only those who are members or ministers of The Wesleyan Church shall be allowed to participate in a trial, except as witnesses, and only those participating in the trial shall be permitted to attend the hearing of the trial. All deliberations of a judiciary shall be considered confidential, and members of a judiciary shall not discuss the case with anyone outside the judiciary during the hearing of the case.

J. Request for Withdrawal

1563. Whenever in the course of an investigation or trial, the accused person shall request a letter of withdrawal from the Church, the same shall be granted and the case shall end. It shall be noted on the membership records of the local church, and, when the accused is a minister, on the membership record of the district, as "withdrawn under accusation" whenever such request is during the investigation, and "withdrawn under charges" when such request is during the trial. (cf. 250.)

K. Postponements

1564. The prosecutor, or the accused, shall have the right to petition the chairman of the judiciary for a postponement of the trial date, and the chairman may grant such a petition if thought essential for proper preparation or other necessary reasons, provided that the other party shall be notified before the postponement is granted. A postponement shall not be granted for more than thirty days.

L. Failure or Refusal to Appear

1565. Whenever an accused member or minister refuses to obey a properly issued citation to appear for trial, or fails to appear except for unavoidable circumstances, he/she shall be considered guilty of contempt and shall be reprimanded by the chairman of the judiciary. If such an accused person refuses or fails to appear after a second citation, it shall be considered as sufficient reason for immediate dismissal from the Church. (1508). A member or minister of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa who refuses a properly issued call to appear as a witness shall likewise be thought guilty of contempt and shall be liable to reprimand (1509).

M. Status of the Accused

1566. After the official notice of the date, time, and place of the trial, together with a copy of the bill of charges and specifications, is delivered to the accused and until after judgment is rendered by the judiciary, the accused may be temporarily suspended from the exercise of any office by the judiciary at its discretion.

N. Grounds for Challenge

1567. A person is disqualified to serve as a member of any judiciary who is personally interested in the case, closely related to either the accused or the accuser, has been active for or against either party in the matter referred to in the charges, is at personal variance with either party, or
who has prejudged the case. Any member of a judiciary may, on such
grounds, be challenged by either party, provided that such challenge shall
be made not later than the opening of any trial hearing, and the allowance
of such challenge shall be decided by the remaining members of the
judiciary.

D. Records

1568. The chairman of the judiciary shall appoint a secretary, who need
not be a member of the judiciary, and shall see that complete and accurate
records are kept by the secretary of all proceedings, testimonies,
evidence, documents admitted, together with copies of the charges,
specifications, notices, citations, and findings of the judiciary. The
records shall be attested to by both the chairman and the secretary. The
chairman shall be the custodian of such records until the case is finished
and shall then deliver such records to the proper secretary for permanent
filing. Whenever the decision of the judiciary is appealed, the person
having custody of the official records shall forward such records promptly
to the chairman of the appellate body, or a transcript of the same, when
requested to do so by the chairman of the appellate body.

P. The Order of a Church Trial

1569. The following order should be observed in conducting a church trial:
(1) Devotional exercises.
(2) Statement of purpose, the reading of the official action ordering
the trial, and the announcement of the members of the judiciary, by
the chairman of the judiciary.
(3) Challenges by either party of the members of the judiciary (1567),
if any.
(4) Reading of the charges and specifications by the secretary.
(5) Answer by the accused or his/her counsel with a plea of "guilty" or
"not guilty." If guilt is confessed, the judiciary may thereupon
consider the penalty to be imposed, if any, and terminate the
hearing, or it may request to hear the evidence in order to make a
more proper determination of the reason and the penalties to be
imposed.
(6) Statement of the case and line of evidence by the prosecutor.
(7) Evidence for the prosecution and cross-examination by the defense.
(8) Statement of the case and line of defense by the defense.
(9) Evidence for the defense and cross-examination by the prosecution.
(10) Rebuttal by the prosecution.
(11) Rebuttal by the defense.
(12) Summary of the case by the prosecution.
(13) Summary of the case by the defense.
(14) Should it be thought proper to allow the prosecutor to reply, the
defense shall also be permitted to reply.
(15) Instructions by the chairman to the judiciary concerning the duties
assigned to it as set forth in this Judiciary and especially to
render a verdict in not more than three days, and to vote separately
on each charge and by secret ballot, with a two-thirds vote of all
the members required to render a verdict of guilty. Members of the
judiciary who have been absent from more than one sitting shall not
be permitted to vote on the verdict.
(16) The verdict.
(17) Announcement by chairman of the verdict, and the recommendations, if any, being made to the official body having jurisdiction over the accused.

Q. Motion to Reopen the Case

1570. If within thirty days after his/her conviction under the foregoing provisions, the accused shall make application in writing to the chairman of the official body having jurisdiction over him/her for a reopening of the case on the ground of newly discovered evidence, and shall submit a written statement of the same, and if it shall appear that such evidence is material to the issue involved, the case may be reopened. In no case, however, shall a reopening of the case be granted when the failure to submit such evidence at the original hearing was the result of neglect or carelessness on the part of the accused. The judiciary may thereupon reopen the case or may refuse to do so. Upon such refusal, if it appears that the failure to submit such evidence was not the result of neglect or carelessness on the part of the accused, such additional evidence may become a part of the record of the appeal. The judiciary shall be considered to continue for a period of thirty days in order to receive and consider a petition for a reopening of the case and until the matter shall be decided upon, or a new judiciary may be constituted.

R. Appeals

1571. Right of Appeal. The accused, if found guilty, shall have the right to appeal the verdict and/or the penalty unless such right has been forfeited for misconduct. Misconduct shall consist of withdrawing from the Church, publicly discrediting or slandering the members of the judiciary, refusing to abide by the decision of the judiciary, or by refusing to appear in person or by counsel if cited to appear by the appellate body, or by resorting to a suit in a civil court concerning the matter involved in the charges. Misconduct shall be decided upon by the appellate body. If, on the other hand, the accused was found innocent, the official body which ordered his/her trial has the right to appeal the verdict.

1572. Procedure of Appeal. The appellant or his/her counsel, within thirty days after being notified of the verdict and/or penalty, shall submit his/her request in writing and shall set forth the grounds of the appeal. The chairman of the appellate body shall ask for a transfer of all the official records of the case, or a transcript of the same, which shall be forwarded promptly by the person having custody of such records. The appellant shall be responsible to pay the cost of the appeal, including the cost of preparing a transcript of the records. Upon modification or reversal of the verdict and/or penalty, such cost of the appeal shall be paid by the church or district from which such appeal is taken by the appellant.

1573. Status of the Accused During Appeal. While the appeal is pending, the penalty shall be deferred. Whenever the accused is a church or a district, it may continue to function but shall have the status of being under discipline and shall not be entitled to any representatives in a
conference body and, in the case of a district, shall not have authority to buy, sell, or transfer any real property, except with the approval of the Regional Superintendent.

1574. Judgment of the Appellate Body. The appellate body shall promptly consider the case and the grounds for appeal and shall render judgment within thirty days, with the exception of the Board of Review. The appellate body, by a majority vote, may affirm, modify, or reverse the findings of the lower judiciary in whole or in part, or may remand the case for a new trial, provided that if the accused has been previously found innocent, it shall require a two-thirds majority vote of the appellate body to find him/her guilty. In all cases, the right to present evidence shall be exhausted when the case has been heard once on its merits in the proper court, with the exception as provided for in 1570. The appellate body shall also have the right to call the accused or his/her counsel to appear. Whenever a case is remanded for a new trial, a new judiciary shall be constituted if necessary, to provide for a fair and proper hearing of the case. When any appellate court shall reverse, in whole or in part, the findings of a trial court, or change the penalty imposed by the official body having jurisdiction, it shall return to the official body having jurisdiction, or to the judiciary, a statement of the grounds of its action.
A. Definition of Penalties

1578. There shall be five degrees of penalty for the administration of discipline which are:

(1) Warning. Warning is the mildest penalty and consists of a general reproof, a warning, and an exhortation to greater watchfulness by the offender.

(2) Rebuke. Rebuke is a stronger penalty for a more serious offense and consists in setting forth the offense, an official rebuke and correction, and a warning to the offender.

(3) Suspension. Suspension is that penalty by which the accused is placed "under discipline" and is deprived of certain rights and privileges for a period of probation.
   (a) Suspension may be applied to the rights and privileges of membership, the rights and privileges of the ministry, or the exercise of an office. A local church or a district may be suspended from the rights and privileges of a church and a district, respectively, as set forth in the Constitution and The Discipline.
   (b) Suspension may be definite or indefinite as to duration. Definite suspension is administered when the name of Christ, the integrity of the Church, and the good of the offender demand it, even though the offender may have given evidence of repentance. Indefinite suspension is required when the offender is to be placed on probation until demonstrating a genuine repentance and reformation of life to the proper authorities. The official body having jurisdiction over the party placed "under discipline" for an indefinite suspension shall have the authority to end such suspension or, if necessary, to impose a stronger penalty when the accused continues to offend.

(4) Removal. Removal is that penalty by which a person is removed from an official position or appointment, or expelled from the ministry, or removed from the office of a ministerial student, as the case may be.

(5) Dismissal. Dismissal is the strongest penalty and is the expulsion of the offender from membership in the Church (247:3), which automatically includes all lesser penalties. Dismissal should be imposed only for the most serious offenses, or for obstinate persistence in a serious offense and can only be imposed by the local church (273:1). The purpose of dismissal is to awaken the offender, deliver the Church from scandal, and to warn others.

B. Assignment of Penalties

1579. Official bodies shall be governed by the seriousness of the offense and by the following regulations in the assignment of penalties:

(1) Anyone declared guilty of holding or teaching any doctrine contrary to the doctrines of The Wesleyan Church as stated in The Discipline (1588:1) shall be punished with removal and/or
dismissal (1578:4-5), unless the official body is of the opinion that the offense has ceased, in which case the penalty shall be either that of warning, rebuke, or suspension.

(2) Disobedience to The Discipline, or tolerating such disobedience (1588:2), shall be punished with such penalty as thought advisable.

(3) Insubordination or willful refusal to recognize properly constituted church authority (1588:3) shall be punished by such penalty as thought advisable.

(4) Conduct unbecoming a member or minister (1588:4), such as dishonesty, or sowing dissension by disparaging the officials or ministers of the Church, shall be punished with removal and/or dismissal (1578:4-5), unless the official body believes the offender is truly penitent, in which case he/she shall be rebuked or indefinitely suspended (1578:2-3) until such time as the proper authorities are satisfied that the accused has reasonably demonstrated genuine Christian character in accord with the standards of The Wesleyan Church.

(5) Immorality, such as adultery, fornication, or other acts involving moral turpitude, or crime, may be punished by immediate dismissal from the Church (1588:5; cf. 1529:3).

(6) Serious or persistent neglect of duties (1588:6) shall be punished by suspension or removal, unless corrected, in which case a lesser penalty may be imposed.
Chapter VIII
BOARD OF REVIEW

A. Membership

1581. Members. The Regional Board of Review shall consist of nine members, five of whom shall be ordained ministers and four of whom shall be laymen who are full members of The Wesleyan Church:

(1) Their term of office shall be for four years. They shall serve from the close of the session of the Regional Conference at which they are elected until the close of the next session of the Regional Conference or until their successors are elected and qualified.

(2) A member of the Board of Review may not at the same time be a member of the Regional Board of Administration.

(3) The Regional Conference shall elect by majority vote the members of the Board of Review, from nominations presented by the Nominations Committee. Additional nominations may be made from the floor of the Regional Conference (650:18; 702:4).

(4) A member of the Board of Review shall be disqualified for a particular case, when he/she is personally interested or involved in the case, closely related to any parties involved, or has been active for or against either party in the matter to be heard and determined by the Board of Review. Any member of the Board of Review may be challenged for such reasons or for other reasons, and the allowance of such challenge shall be decided by the remaining members of the Board of Review. Whenever a member is disqualified, the chairman shall appoint an alternate for the hearing of that particular case (1583), provided that such appointment shall maintain the membership of the Board as five ordained ministers and four laymen.

1582. Alternates. The Regional Conference shall elect, in the same manner described in 1581:3, four ordained ministers and three laymen to serve as alternate members of the Board of Review, with the same qualifications (1581:2) and term of office (1581:1) as the members (cf. 650:18).

1583. Vacancies. A vacancy in the membership of the Board of Review shall be filled by an alternate, who shall be appointed by the chairman of the Board of Review in such manner as to maintain the representation of ordained ministers and laymen as set forth in 1581. Whenever a vacancy occurs in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, an alternate shall be appointed to serve until the close of the next Regional Conference. An alternate shall also be appointed to serve for a particular case whenever a member of the Board of Review is disqualified (1581:4), or for a temporary vacancy created by the absence of a member of the session of the Board of Review held during the Regional Conference.

B. Sessions

1585. Regular Sessions. The Board of Review shall meet at the time and place of the Regional Conference and shall continue in session until the adjournment of that body. In the interim of Regional Conferences, the Board shall meet in annual session at a time and place of its own choosing, unless the chairman of the Board shall certify in writing to all members that there is no pending business for the Board.
DEFINITION OF TERMS FOR THE JUDICIARY

1586. **Special Sessions.** The Board of Review shall meet at other times and places of its own choosing as thought necessary, or as requested by the Regional Board of Administration or its Executive Board.

C. **Organisation and Procedure**

1588. Organisation and procedure for the Board of Review shall be:

1. **Organisation.** The Board of Review shall organise itself and shall elect, from among its own members, a chairman, vice-chairman, secretary, and such other officers as thought necessary.

2. **Procedure.** The Board of Review shall decide on its own methods and rules of procedure and shall adopt such by-laws as thought necessary, provided such do not contravene any provisions of The Discipline. All parties shall file their briefs and arguments and shall present evidence under such rules as the Board of Review shall adopt from time to time (cf. 1525).

3. **Quorum.** Seven members shall constitute a quorum. A decision of the Board of Review on the constitutionality of an act by the Regional Conference shall require a two-thirds majority vote of all members of the Board, and on all other matters a majority vote of all members of the Board shall be sufficient.

1589. **Records.** The Board of Review shall see that complete and accurate minutes are kept of all proceedings, testimonies, evidence, documents, and findings, certified copies of which shall be forwarded promptly after each session to the Regional Secretary (755:3b).

1590. **Notification.** After each session of the Board of Review, an official summary of the Board's decisions on points of Church law or interpretations of The Discipline, as prepared by the secretary and attested to by the chairman, shall be published in The Ikhwezi. A decision of the Board of Review which is not overruled by the Regional Conference shall be incorporated in The Discipline.

1591. **Finances.** Expense allowances for members of the Board of Review shall be the same as for members of the Regional Board of Administration, when the members of the Board of Review are engaged in official business, and payment therefore shall be made by the Regional Treasurer. The party making appeal shall be responsible for the expenses involved in attending to the appeal.

D. **Duties and Powers**

1593. The jurisdiction and duties of the Board of Review:

1. To determine the constitutionality of any act of the Regional Conference, upon the appeal of the Board of Regional Superintendent or one-fifth of the members of the Regional Conference. An act of the Regional Conference that is declared as unconstitutional by the Board of Review shall be null and void (cf. 650:2).

2. To render a judgment on the constitutionality of any memorial or proposed legislation to be acted upon by the Regional Conference, when the Regional Conference shall so request, by a majority vote, and to notify the Regional Conference immediately of such judgment.
(3) To hear and determine any appeal from a ruling of the Regional Board of Administration on a point of church law, an interpretation of The Discipline, or the validity of an action by a district as set forth in 740:30.

(4) To hear and determine any appeal concerning the legality of any action by any regional church board upon appeal of one-third of the members thereof or by request of the Board of Regional Superintendent (740:26).

(5) To have jurisdiction over the issues arising between a district and the Regional Conference, or, in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, between a district and the Regional Board of Administration, as follows:
   (a) To hear and determine a complaint by a district against the Regional Conference, provided that such a complaint shall be sustained by a two-thirds vote of the District Conference (473:33).
   (b) To hear and determine a complaint by a district against the Regional Board of Administration in the interim of Regional Conference sessions, provided that such a complaint shall be sustained by a majority vote of the District Conference (473:33) or by a two-thirds vote of the District Board of Administration (466:29), and further provided that the subject of the complaint concerns the district by which it is presented.
   (c) To hear and determine any charges against a district, alleging an offense as set forth in 1512, provided that such charges are preferred by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration; to determine the guilt or innocence of the accused district; and, if necessary, to recommend to the Regional Conference, or in the interim of Regional Conference session, to the Regional Board of Administration, the placing of the district under discipline (cf. 650:19, 21; 691:39; 1543-1547).

(6) To have jurisdiction over any complaints between districts, to hear and determine such complaints or charges, provided that such are sustained by a two-thirds vote of the District Conference presenting the complaint (473:33).

(7) To hear and determine any appeal from the judgment of a district judicial committee or district board of review (1526; 1528:5; 1530:4).

(8) To hear and determine the validity of complaints against books used in the correspondence courses of study, TEE, and by the educational institutions of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(9) To hear and determine such cases as shall be referred to it by the Regional Conference or the Regional Board of Administration.

E. Appeals

1594. A decision of the Board of Review shall be final until overruled by the Regional Conference by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting. An appeal may be presented to the Regional Conference by either party involved in the judgment. The Regional Conference may hear and determine such appeals or may create a special judicial committee to hear the appeals and present its recommendations to the Regional Conference for final determination. All appeals must be filed with the Regional Secretary within sixty days after the date of the official decision on the matter.
1598. The terms used in this Judiciary are defined as follows:

(1) **Accusation.** A written representation alleging an offense by a member or minister of The Wesleyan Church (1552).

(2) **Charge.** A written statement alleging an offense as set forth in 1588-1592, accompanied by specifications, for which a trial may be conducted (1589).

(3) **Church.** The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa

(4) **Complaint.** A written representation of a grievance by a member or minister against the local church or higher authority; a written grievance by one unit against a unit of equal authority, or of a lower church body against a higher church body.

(5) **Discipline.** The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa as currently legislated and declared from time to time (61:6; 62).

(6) **Judiciary.** An officially constituted board or committee for the hearing of charges or appeals. The Judicatories of The Wesleyan Church are local judicial committee, district judicial committee, district board of review, Regional Conference judicial committee, and the Regional Board of Review.

(7) **Local Preacher or Local Deaconess.** A member of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa who has been licensed as a local preacher or local deaconess by a local Wesleyan church (1178-1182).

(8) **Member.** A full member of The Wesleyan Church, and unless otherwise specified includes all ordained ministers, commissioned deaconesses, licensed ministers, licensed deaconesses, ministerial students, local preachers, local deaconesses, and others licensed by a district or a local church.

(9) **Minister.** An ordained minister (1118-1123), commissioned deaconess (1116-1117), licensed minister or licensed deaconess (1110-1115) of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa.

(10) **Ministerial Student.** A member of The Wesleyan Church who has been granted a license as a ministerial student by a district (1104).

(11) **Official Body.** A conference or board having jurisdiction over members or ministers of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa in matters of administrative or judicial discipline. The official bodies having jurisdiction over disciplinary proceedings are the local church conference and the local board of administration, the District Conference and the District Board of Administration, and the Regional Conference and the Regional Board of Administration.
1661. (When the parents or guardians or other sponsors have presented themselves with the child before the minister at this call, the minister shall say:)

Dearly beloved, you have brought this child whom God has given you to be dedicated to God and to His service. By this act you therefore signify your faith in the Christian religion, and also your desire that he/she shall receive the benefits of consecration to God, and of the prayers of the church, and may early learn to know and follow the will of God; and thus doing may live and die a Christian, attaining in the end of this earthly life to everlasting life in the kingdom of God.

But in order that this may be accomplished, it will be your duty as parents to teach this child early the fear of the Lord; to watch over his/her education, that he/she may not be led astray by false teachings or doctrines, to direct his/her mind to the Holy Scriptures as expressing the will and authority of God for all mankind, and to direct his/her feet to the sanctuary, to restrain him/her from evil associates and habits; and, as much as in you lieth, to "bring him up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord." Will you endeavor to do so, by the help of the Lord?

(Then the parents or guardians shall answer:)

We will.

(Then the minister shall read the following Scripture lesson:)

"And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them" (Mark 10:13-16).

(Then the minister shall ask the parents or guardians of each child to be dedicated the name of the child, take him/her in his/her arms, place his/her right hand upon the child's head, and say:)

In behalf of the parents and of this congregation, I dedicate ——— unto the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit. Amen.

Throughout the ritual, whenever a word may change form due to the sex or number of persons to whom the ritual is being administered on a given occasion, that word(s) is printed in italics to alert the minister who reads. "This child" may become "these children," "he" may become "she" or "they," etc.
1663. (When the candidate for baptism has presented himself/herself before the minister, the minister shall say):

Dear friends, in keeping with the example of Jesus, you have presented yourself this day that you might receive the sacrament of baptism. Baptism is not itself the door to salvation, but rather is an outward sign of the new birth which God has wrought in your heart. It proclaims to all the world that you have taken Christ Jesus as the Lord of your life, and that it is your purpose always to obey Him. In order that we may hear your testimony of what God has done for you, and that we may know that you understand the significance of the step you are taking, we want to ask you these questions:

Do you believe in God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit? That Jesus Christ the Son suffered in your place on the cross, that He died but rose again, that He now sits at the Father's right hand until He returns to judge all men at the last day? And do you believe in the Holy Scriptures as the inspired Word of God? That by the grace of God every person has the ability and responsibility to choose between right and wrong, and that those who repent of their sin and believe in the Lord Jesus Christ are justified by faith?

Answer: All this I steadfastly believe.

Do you intend by this act to testify to all the world that you are a Christian and will be a loyal follower of Christ?

Answer: I do.

(Then the minister shall ask each candidate to state his/her name, and baptize him/her, saying:)

I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.

(Then the minister shall pray:)

Our Heavenly Father, the Author of life eternal, we ask that You continue the work of grace which You have begun in this life. Watch over Your child, protect him/her from sin and wrong, and hold him/her fast in the way of righteousness. Grant him/her that greater baptism of the Holy Spirit which will free him/her from carnal affections and cause every Christian grace and virtue to grow in his/her heart. We ask it through Jesus Christ, our Lord. Amen.
Chapter III

RECEPTION OF MEMBERS

1670. When candidates for full membership, preparatory, or Junior membership have been approved for reception as given in 220-232, the pastor shall appoint a time during a regular worship service for their public reception, and he/she or his/her representative shall preside over the service of reception. In those churches in which the local churches must vote on the reception of full members, such vote should be taken at a meeting prior to the service of reception. Paragraph 1676, "Reception of Full Members" must be followed as prescribed.

1672. The service of reception may begin with a hymn and scripture reading such as one of those listed below, and with the administration of the sacrament of baptism to any who have not previously received it.


1674. Introductory Remarks.
Minister: Dear Friends, the privileges and blessings which we have in association together in the church of Jesus Christ are very sacred and precious. Christ so loved the church that He gave himself for it, sanctifying himself that the church might be sanctified. He chose to speak of himself as the Head of the church and of the church as His body; and again He spoke of himself as the husband and of the church as His bride. As Christ gave himself unselfishly, He asked the church to share its glorious relationship with all mankind, and sent it into the world to preach the Scriptures, to save the lost, to administer the sacraments, to maintain Christian fellowship and discipline, and to edify the believer until He comes again. All of us, whatever our age or position, stand in need of Christ's church and of those means of grace which it alone makes available.

It is in keeping with Christ's commission to the church, that we meet together now. There are some among us who testify to having been received already into the spiritual fellowship of the universal church, and who come now to be received into the official and visible fellowship of this local unit of the body of Christ.

1676. Reception of Full Members.
(The minister shall call before him/her those who are being received as full members.)

These are they who come to enter into a covenant as members in full relation of The Wesleyan Church, with all of the rights, privileges, and responsibilities of such membership. They testify to having been born again. They have received the sacrament of baptism, have been instructed in and have accepted the doctrines and polity of The Wesleyan Church, and have been approved by vote as manifesting in spirit and practice God's work of grace within their hearts. We now propose, in the fear of God, to question them as to their experience, faith, and purpose, that you may know that they are proper persons to be admitted into this Church.
Minister: Beloved in the Lord, you are come seeking union with the church of Jesus Christ. We rejoice that you have chosen to undertake the privileges and the duties of membership in The Wesleyan Church. Before you are fully admitted thereto, you should here publicly and individually make your vows, confess your faith, and declare your purpose, by answering the following questions:

Minister: Do you believe in God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit? That Jesus Christ the Son suffered in your place on the cross, that He died but rose again, that He now sits at the Father's right hand until He returns to judge all men at the last day? And do you believe in the Holy Scriptures as the inspired and inerrant Word of God? That by the grace of God every person has the ability and responsibility to choose between right and wrong, and that those who repent of their sin and believe in the Lord Jesus Christ are justified by faith? And do you believe that God not only counts the believer as righteous, but that He makes him righteous, perfecting him in love at entire sanctification, and providing for his growth in grace at every stage of his spiritual life, enabling him through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit to live a victorious life?

Candidate: This I believe.

Minister: Have you the witness of the Spirit that you are a child of God?

Candidate: I do.

Minister: Have you the witness of the Spirit that you have been sanctified wholly? If not, will you diligently seek this grace?

Candidate: I do (or ) I will.

Minister: Do you cordially accept our Membership Commitments and Elementary Principles as biblical guidelines for your conduct, and do you accept the authority of The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church in matters of Church government?

Candidate: These I cordially accept.

Minister: Do you recognize your obligation to God and the Church, and will you contribute your resources as the Lord has prospered you for the support of the gospel as the Church fulfills its mission in the world?

Candidate: Yes, I will.

Minister: You sincerely and individually confess the Lord Jehovah, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, to be your God and the object of your highest love. You accept the Lord Jesus to be your Redeemer, and the Holy Spirit to be your Sanctifier, Comforter, and Guide. You joyfully dedicate yourselves to God that within the everlasting covenant of His grace you might be used in His service to glorify and honour Him. And you promise to hold to Him as the highest good of your life; that you will give diligent attention to the commandments and principles of His Word; that you will seek the honour and advancement of His kingdom; and that forsaking all ungodliness and worldly desires, you will live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world.
You do also join yourselves to this church, submitting yourselves to
its principles of government; and by walking in love and fellowship with
all its members, seek its peace, purity, and growth in grace.

Do you thus freely and sincerely devote yourselves to be the Lord’s
within the fellowship of this church?

Candidate: I do.

1679. Reception of Transfers from Other Denominations.

Minister: There are those who have found Christ in some other branch of
His church, but who now desire to transfer their membership to The Wesleyan
Church, and who have presented themselves for reception as full members by
transfer. To them we address this question:

Minister: Beloved, in transferring your covenant relation to this branch
of Christ’s church, you again renew your vows of church fellowship.
Relying upon the grace of God, you promise to walk in all His commandments
and ordinances, and to seek His service as your highest joy. You promise
to submit to the rules and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church; to strive
earnestly for its peace, purity, and prosperity, and to walk with all its
members in love and Christian fidelity. Do you thus unreservedly, freely,
and solemnly devote yourselves to be the Lord’s?

Transferee: I do.

1682. Reception of Preparatory Members.

Minister: The church of Jesus Christ is not only for those who are
spiritually strong and mature, but it is intended by its Head and Master
for all who know Him as Savior and who love and serve Him as Lord. There
are those who are not yet ready for full membership in The Wesleyan Church
because they are new in their relationship to Christ. For these, the
Church has provided the category of preparatory membership, that they may
enjoy its pastoral care and spiritual nurture, and that they may grow in
grace and knowledge until they take their place in full relation to the
Church. These have come now that they may be questioned and received as
their experience makes fitting.

To you who have so recently been converted to Christ, who desire to
study and grow toward spiritual maturity, and who have here presented
yourselves for reception as preparatory members, we address these
questions:

Minister: Has the Lord forgiven your sins?

Candidate: Yes, He has.

Minister: Is it your purpose to grow spiritually, to study daily in
private devotions and regularly at the church, to become acquainted with
the Scriptures and The Discipline of our Church, and to prepare to be
received at the proper time in full membership?

Candidate: Yes, it is.
1683. Reception of Junior Members.
Minister. To those who have been converted to Christ quite early in life, who desire to know about Jesus and His will for them so that at the proper time they too may assume a place of responsibility and leadership in the Church, and who have presented themselves for reception as Junior members, we address these questions.

Minister. Has the Lord forgiven your sins?
Candidate. Yes he has.

Minister. Is it your purpose that you shall grow spiritually as well as physically, and that you shall study daily in private devotions and regularly at the church so as to prepare for a fuller place of service?

Candidate. Yes, it is.

1685. Response of the Church.
Minister: May the members of the church now stand and join me in welcoming these new ones to our fellowship, assuring them of our love, of our prayers, of our care over them in days to come.

Congregation: We, the members of this church, do cordially receive you as brothers and sisters beloved to our communion and fellowship, and promise to walk with you in love, and watch over you, to instruct, counsel, admonish, and cherish you, with all long-suffering, gentleness, and love.

1686. Prayer.
Minister: O God of the church, we thank Thee for the blessing of Christian fellowship, for joining together in one body all those who truly believe in Jesus Christ, Thy Son. We thank Thee for these who this day are becoming a part of this local church, this branch of Christ's body. Grant to them the grace and strength they shall need to fulfill their vows, and bind our hearts together in Thy holy love, that we may aid each other and that together we may share Thy gospel with the world for which Christ died. In His name we pray. Amen.

1688. Right Hand of Fellowship.
Minister: And now, in behalf of The Wesleyan Church and of this local congregation, I extend to you the right hand of fellowship, welcoming you as members with us of the body of Christ.

1689. The service of reception may close with a hymn and a benediction such as the following:
Benediction. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.
A. General Directions

1690. The Lord's Supper shall be observed in each local Wesleyan church at least once each three months (294:6).

1692. It is expected that Wesleyan ministers shall carefully admonish the people that only those who are in right relations with God and with their fellowmen should come to the Lord's table, and that others should come only if in so doing they are expressing repentance and seeking forgiveness.

1693. Only unfermented grape juice shall be used in observing the Lord's Supper. It is recommended that only unleavened bread be used.

B. Order of the Lord's Supper—Longer Form

1695. (The elements of the Lord's Supper shall be placed upon a table and covered with a white linen cloth. The minister shall address the congregation saying:)

Call to Worship

The Lord Jesus himself instituted the holy sacrament we call the Lord's Supper, giving it to the disciples as a means of remembering Him until He comes again, and as a seal of the new covenant between God and man. This service is therefore a time of special sacredness and we can only be properly prepared by having our hearts and minds inclined to reverent worship, and by being freed of all things contrary to the divine nature and purpose. Therefore let us bow in a period of silent prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to search our hearts and to bring us into conformity with the holy God we serve.

(The minister shall allow sufficient time for each to prepare himself/herself for the service, and then shall pray:)

Invocation

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts are opened, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid: cleanse the thoughts of our hearts, by the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love Thee, and worthily magnify Thy holy name, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Hymns

(Then the congregation shall sing a hymn, such as one of the following: "Alas! and Did My Saviour Bleed," "Man of Sorrows, What a Name," "When I Survey the Wondrous Cross," "Arise, My Soul, Arise," "My Faith Looks Up to Thee," "Rock of Ages," "There is a Fountain Filled with Blood.")
THE RITUALS

Scripture Readings
(Then the minister shall read a Scripture lesson, such as one of the following: Isa. 53; Matt. 26:26-29; Luke 22:14-20; Rom. 5:1-2, 6-12, 18-21; I Cor. 10:16-17; 11:23-29; Eph. 1:3-12; 2:1-10, 12-22; Heb. 9:11-17, 22-28; I Peter 1:18-23; 2:21-25.)

Prayer
(Then the minister shall pray:)
Almighty God, father of our Lord Jesus Christ, maker of all things, judge of all men, we acknowledge that in Thy sight all our righteousness is as filthy rags. Outside of Christ we are sinners, and it is only through His atonement that we are forgiven and cleansed. Whatever there is of purity and virtue in our hearts or in our lives is the product of Thy grace. We come today to remember once again how Christ procured our salvation. And as we do, we ask that the Holy Spirit shall search our hearts. If we have committed any act which is displeasing unto Thee, or neglected any duty which would have honoured Thee, reveal it and forgive, we pray. Or if there is any tendency to disobedience, to the love of the world, or to the exaltation of self, reveal it and purge it from our hearts, we pray. Thou hast told us that if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. Our hope, our trust, our righteousness are in Him alone. Have mercy upon us for His sake, and grant that we may serve and please Thee in newness of life and purity of heart, world without end, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

Sermon, Hymn, Instructions
(Then the minister may preach a sermon on some phase of the Lord's Supper. Afterwards the congregation may sing another hymn such as one of those listed above. Then the minister shall direct the people as to the plan for distribution of the elements of the Supper, either directing them to come and kneel at the altar or to be served while seated, in either instance using this invitation:)

Invitation
You who are walking in fellowship with God, and are in love and charity with your neighbors; and you who do truly and earnestly repent of your sin and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking henceforth in His holy ways, draw near with faith, and take this holy sacrament to your comfort; and meekly (kneeling) make your humble confession to Almighty God.
(When all are in place, the minister shall remove the cloth, folding it neatly, and laying it to one side. Then the minister shall pray the prayer of consecration:)

Consecration of Bread and Wine
Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son, Jesus Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption: accept our praise, we beseech Thee. We thank Thee for Thy love, for the gift of Thy Son, for the sacrifice He made in our behalf, for the forgiveness of our sins and the cleansing of our hearts, for the present witness of Thy Holy Spirit to our hearts that we are Thy children. Grant that, as we receive these Thy creatures of bread and wine, in remembrance...
of Christ's death and passion, in communion with Thee and with Thy children, we may be made partakers of His most blessed body and blood; who, in the same night that He was betrayed, took bread;

(Here the minister may take the plate of bread into his/her hand.)

and when He had given thanks, He broke it and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body which is given for you: do this in remembrance of me. Likewise after supper He took the cup;

(Here he/she may take in his/her hand the vessel from which the wine is to be poured, or the tray of individual cups.)

and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for you and for many, for the remission of sins; do this as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of me. Amen.

Distribution of Bread and Wine

(Then the minister shall direct the distribution of the elements. He/she may either first kneel at the table himself/herself and partake, then serve other ministers who may be assisting him/her, and then serve the people; or he/she may direct first the distribution of the bread with all holding their portion until he/she joins them in simultaneous participation, and then the distribution of the wine in the same manner.)

(In either instance, either before or during the distribution, or immediately before the simultaneous partaking of the bread, he/she shall read the following:)

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for you, preserve your soul and body unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for you, and feed on Him in thy heart, by faith, with thanksgiving.

(And in like manner, either before or during the distribution, or immediately before the simultaneous partaking of the wine, he/she shall read the following:)

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for you, preserve your soul and body unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for you, and be thankful.

(After all have partaken, let that which remains of the consecrated elements be returned to the table, and covered with the white linen cloth. Then let the minister and congregation join in saying:)

Lord's Prayer

Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
Benediction

(Then the minister shall conclude the service with the benediction:)

May the peace of God, which passes all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord; and the blessings of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, be among you and remain with you always. Amen.

C. Order of the Lord's Supper—Shorter Form

1697. (The elements of the Lord's Supper shall be placed upon a table and covered with a white linen cloth. The minister shall read a Scripture lesson, such as one of the following: Isa. 53; Matt. 26:26-29; Luke 22:14-20; Rom. 5:1-2, 6-12, 18-21; I Cor. 10:16-17; 11:23-29; Eph. 1:3-12; 2:1-10, 12-22; Heb. 9:11-17, 22-28; I Peter 1:18-23; 2:21-25.)

(Then the congregation shall sing a hymn, such as one of the following: "Alas! and Did My Saviour Bleed," "Man of Sorrows, What a Name," "When I Survey the Wondrous Cross," "Arise, My Soul, Arise," "My Faith Looks Up to Thee," "Rock of Ages," "There Is a Fountain Filled with Blood.")

(Then the minister shall call the congregation to kneel at the altar, using this invitation:)

You who are walking in fellowship with God, and are in love and charity with your neighbors; and you who do truly and earnestly repent of your sin and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking henceforth in His holy ways, draw near with faith, and take this holy sacrament to your comfort; and meekly make your humble confession to Almighty God.

(When the people have knelt at the altar, the minister shall remove the cloth, folding it neatly, and laying it to one side. Then the minister shall pray the prayer of consecration:)

O God of grace and mercy, we thank Thee that Thou didst ever love us and provide for our redemption. We thank Thee for Thy Son who died to save us, and for Thy Spirit who invites us to draw near. Guide us now as we commemorate the passion of our Lord. Help us to remember the cost of our salvation. Help us to commune with Thee and with each other. And so consecrate the bread and wine which are here prepared, that as we partake of them we may receive the spiritual benefits of Christ's broken body and shed blood. In His name we pray. Amen.

(Then the minister shall first serve himself/herself the bread, and then distribute it to the people, saying:)

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for you, preserve your soul and body unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for you, and feed on Him in thy heart, by faith, with thanksgiving.

(Then the minister shall serve himself/herself the wine, and then distribute it to the people, saying:)

Page 195
LORD'S SUPPER

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for you, preserve your soul and body unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for you, and be thankful.

(After all have partaken, let that which remains of the consecrated elements be returned to the table, and covered with the white linen cloth. Then let the minister pronounce the benediction:)

May the peace of God, which passes all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord; and the blessings of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit be among you and remain with you always. Amen.
Chapter V

MARRIAGE

A. Marriage Ceremony—Long Form

1700. (At the day and time appointed for the solemnizing of matrimony, the persons to be married standing together, the man on the right hand of the woman, the minister shall say;)

Dearly beloved, we are gathered together in the sight of God, and in the presence of these witnesses, to join together this man and this woman in holy matrimony, which is an honourable estate, instituted of God, and signifying unto us the mystical union which exists between Christ and His church. This holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with His presence in Cana of Galilee, and the Apostle Paul commended as honourable among all men. It is not therefore to be entered into unadvisedly, but reverently, discreetly, and in the fear of God.

(Speaking to the persons to be married, the minister shall say;)

I require and charge you both, as you stand in the presence of God, to remember that love and loyalty alone will avail as the foundation of a happy and enduring home. No other human ties are more tender, no other vows more sacred than those you now assume. If these solemn vows be faithfully kept, and if steadfastly you endeavor to do the will of your heavenly Father, your life will be full of joy, and the home you are establishing will abide in peace.

(Then shall the minister address the man by name, and ask;)

Will you have this woman to be your wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Will you love her, comfort her, honour, and keep her, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all others keep yourself only unto her, so long as you both shall live?

(The man shall answer;)

I will.

(Then shall the minister address the woman by name, and ask;)

Will you have this man to be your wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Will you love him, comfort him, honour, and keep him, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all others, keep yourself only unto him, so long as you both shall live?

(The woman shall answer;)

I will.

(Then shall the minister ask;)

Who gives this woman to be married to this man?

(The father of the woman, or whoever gives her in marriage, shall answer:) I do (or Her mother and I).

[*** Alternate form: Who authorizes this marriage? A family member (Uncle or Father) from each family may each answer. I do.]
(Then the minister shall ask the man and woman to join right hands and shall ask the man, using his given name, to say after him/her:)

I, , take you, , to be my wedded wife, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death do us part, according to God's holy law; and thereto I pledge you my faith.

(Then shall the minister ask the woman, using her given name to say after him/her:)

I, , take you, , to be my wedded husband, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death do us part, according to God's holy law; and thereto I pledge you my faith.

(Then the minister says:)

By seeking the ministry of the church, you have expressed your conviction that marriage is more than a legal contract, but rather a bond of union sealed in heaven. Henceforth, you shall no longer be two but one. Your paths will be united; your responsibilities will increase, but your strength and your joys will be multiplied if you are sincere and earnest in your relations one to the other, and with God who has witnessed and sealed this covenant. Let us pray.

(Here may be offered the following prayer, or an extemporaneous prayer closing with the Lord's Prayer.)

O eternal God, creator and preserver of all mankind, giver of all spiritual grace, the author of life everlasting, let Thy blessing descend upon these Thy children, whom we bless in Thy name. Bless this marriage and make it the source of abundant and enduring good. Look graciously upon them that they may love, honour, and cherish each other. May it be a place where they never change, doubt, nor decay. Direct and strengthen them in the discharge of all their duties. Bless the home which they establish. Teach them to order their household wisely and well, and to regard all their possessions as Thy gifts to be employed in Thy service. May they live together in faithfulness and patience, in wisdom and true godliness, that their home may be a haven of blessing, a place of peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

(Then shall the minister ask the man and woman to join right hands and placing his/her hand on top of theirs shall say:)

Forasmuch as and have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God, and this company, and thereto have pledged their faith each to the other, and have declared the same by joining hands; I pronounce that they are husband and wife together, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Those whom God hath joined together let no man put asunder. Amen. God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with His favour look upon you, and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that you may so live together in this life, that in the world to come you may have life everlasting. Amen.
B. Marriage Ceremony—Shorter Form

1702. (At the day and time appointed for the solemnizing of matrimony, the persons to be married standing together, the man on the right hand of the woman, the minister shall say:) My friends, the ordinance of marriage was instituted by God himself in the garden of Eden, and is one of the most solemn and binding of obligations, because it involves the sacred relations of the home and the family. Your happiness for the future will largely depend upon the fidelity with which the marriage vows are cherished and kept. There must be mutual affection the one for the other, and the marriage covenant must be kept in purity of spirit, as well as in actual word and deed, if you would reap the full fruition of happiness in your marriage. If, with full and free consent, and thoughtful determination to keep the marriage covenant, you desire to enter the holy estate of marriage, you will acknowledge the same by taking the other by the right hand.

(With their hands joined, the minister shall address the man by name, and ask:) Will you have this woman to be your wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Will you love her, comfort her, honour, and keep her, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all others, keep yourself only unto her, so long as you both shall live? (The man shall answer:) I will.

(Then the minister shall address the woman by name, and ask:) Will you have this man to be your wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Will you love him, comfort him, honour, and keep him, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all others, keep yourself only unto him, so long as you both shall live? (The woman shall answer:) I will.

(Then the minister shall place his/her right hand upon their joined hands and says:) Since they have taken the marriage covenant before God, and in the presence of these witnesses, by the authority committed unto me as a minister of the church of Jesus Christ, I declare that and are now husband and wife, according to the ordinance of God and the law of the state, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Those whom God hath joined together let not man put asunder. Amen. (Then the minister shall offer an appropriate prayer.)
Chapter VI

BURIAL OF THE DEAD

1705. At the House, Church, or Funeral Chapel.

Opening Sentences

(The minister shall open the service with an opening sentence, such as one of the following:)

"I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth; and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another" (Job 19:25-27a).

"God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof" (Ps. 46:1-3).

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live" (John 5:25).

"I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die" (John 11:25-26a).

"Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; who comforteth us in our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God" (II Cor. 1:3-4).

"Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal" (II Cor. 4:17-18).

"I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course. I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing" (II Tim. 4:6-8).

Hymn

(Then a hymn shall be sung, or played. Then the minister shall read a scripture lesson, such as one of the following:)

Scripture Readings

"Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am. Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee" (Ps. 39:4-7).
"Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. ... For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. ... we spend our years as a tale that is told. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. ... So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom" (Ps. 90:1-2, 4b-10, 12).

"Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. ... Behold, I show you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. ... So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord" (I Cor. 15:20-26, 51-52, 54-58).

"After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; and cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the ordained ministers and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces and worshipped God, saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the ordained ministers answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes" (Rev. 7:9-17).

Prayer

(Then the minister shall pray an extemporaneous prayer or use the following prayer:')
God of life, as we have learned to do in all our experiences, we come to Thee in the hour of death. We know that Thou dost love us, and that Thou canst turn even the shadow of death into the light of morning. Help us now to wait before Thee with reverent and submissive hearts. Make this a time of opening our eyes and our understanding, and a time of admonition to our hearts and souls. Bless those who feel this sorrow most keenly, and cause the bonds of Christian love to bind us closer together, so that we may share with them that spiritual strength and that faith in God which is ours through the love of Christ, in whose name we pray. Amen.

Message and Prayer
(Then the minister shall preach a funeral message. He/she may close with an extemporaneous prayer, and the following benediction:)

Benediction
May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God the Father, and the communion of the Holy Spirit abide with us now and evermore. Amen.

1707. At the Graveside

Scripture Readings
(The minister shall read a brief scripture lesson, such as one of the following:)

"I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth. He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil; he shall preserve thy soul. The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore" (Ps. 121).

"Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me" (John 14:1-6).

Committals
(Then the minister shall read one of the following committals:)

"Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, in His wise providence, to take out of the world the soul of the departed, we therefore commit his/her body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; looking for the resurrection and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ, at whose second coming the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in Him shall be changed, and shall be made like unto His glorious
body according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things unto himself."

"And now, as we stand beside this open grave, in this silent city of the dead, we commit this body to the ground; and we commit the spirit, 0 our Father, together with every sacred interest of our hearts, into Thy keeping; praying Thee that Thou wilt deal graciously and mercifully with each of us, until we too shall come to Thee in glory, through the riches of grace in Jesus our Lord."

Prayer and Benediction
ORDINATION OF MINISTERS

Chapter VII

ORDINATION OF MINISTERS

A. Regulations

1711. That portion of the ritual of ordination entitled, "Examination of Candidates" must be followed as prescribed.

1712. The ordination service shall be planned by the Council of Ordination (556; 1119:6) and shall be presided over by the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence by the District Superintendent (588:18). They shall be assisted in the various parts of the service and in the act of ordination by the Council of Ordination (556; 1119:6).

B. The Order of the Ordination of Ministers

Call to Worship

1715. (The Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence, the District Superintendent, shall commence the service with a Call to Worship, such as Isa. 52:7; I Cor. 1:21-24; II Cor. 4:5-6).

Hymn

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn, such as: "Lord, Speak to Me, That I May Speak," "A Charge to Keep I Have," "Lead on, O King Eternal," "Soldiers of Christ, Arise," "Conquering Now and Still to Conquer."

Invocation

(Then the minister appointed shall give the invocation:)

Almighty God, giver of all good things, who by the Holy Spirit has appointed ministers in the church, grant us Thy assistance in this service given to the ordination of such ministers, and mercifully behold these Thy servants, now called to this office, and replenish them so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that both by word and good example they may faithfully serve Thee in this office to the glory of Thy name and the edification of Thy church, through the merits of our Savior, Jesus Christ, who livest and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, world without end. Amen.

Sermon

(Then the minister appointed shall preach the ordination sermon)

Presentation of Candidates

1716. (Then the District Superintendent or his/her appointee shall present to the Regional Superintendent those who are to be ordained, saying:)

I present (read names aloud) to be ordained as ministers in The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and in the church universal.
Acceptance of Candidates

(Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall say unto the people:)

Brethren, these are they whom we purpose, God willing, this day to ordain ministers. For, after due examination, we find that they are lawfully called to this function and ministry, and that they are qualified for the same. If any here know any impediment for which any one of them ought not to be received into this holy ministry, let him come forth in the name of God, and show what that impediment is.

(Then the appointed ministers shall read the Epistle and the Gospel, respectively;)

The Epistle

1717. "I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach . . . the unsearchable riches of Christ; and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ. . . . And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith, and the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ" (Eph. 3:7-9; 4:11-13).

The Gospel

1718. "Then said Jesus . . . I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill; and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd" (John 10:7a, 9-16).

The Charge

1719. (Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall address the candidates, giving the charge;)

Dear Servants of God:

You have been instructed out of the gospel and the epistles concerning the dignity and importance of the office to which you are called. You are chosen to be messengers, watchmen, and stewards of the Lord; to teach, admonish, feed, and provide for the Lord's family. You are
called to seek for erring sheep that are lost, and to bring those enslaved through sin to freedom in Christ.

Always remember how great a treasure is committed to your charge. You have in your care persons Christ bought with His death. Those committed to your care are His body and His spouse. If they are hurt or hindered by your neglect, the gravity of your failure will be a serious matter before God. Therefore, purpose that you shall never cease your labor, care, and diligence until you have done all within your power to bring those committed to you to maturity in Christ.

We hope you have weighed and pondered these things before this, and have determined by God's grace to give yourself wholly to the office and work of an ordained minister in the Church. Since it pleased God to call you, it must be your intention to apply yourself totally, studying, and improving as you serve, and always praying for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Spirit. Your pursuit must be to become ever more fruitful and strong in your ministry for the sake of your own soul and the souls of those to whom you minister.

Examination of Candidates

1720. (Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall administer the examination to the candidates:)

This assembled congregation may represent the church of Jesus Christ everywhere as they witness your responses to the inquiries we shall make of you. In this way we shall understand your mind and will in these things, and you may also be moved to greater faithfulness in doing your duties.

Question: Is it your sincere conviction that you have been called of God to the office and work of a minister, and are you persuaded that you ought to fulfill that call by serving as an ordained minister in The Wesleyan Church and among God's people everywhere?

Answer: That is my sincere conviction.

Question: Do you believe the Holy Scriptures are the fully inspired and inerrant written word of God containing sufficiently all doctrine necessary for eternal salvation through faith in Christ Jesus? Further, are you determined to instruct people from the Scriptures in order that they may be born again in Christ, become committed to holy living, and be prepared to serve for the upbuilding of the Christian community in this present age?

Answer: All of this I affirm as my belief and embrace as my duty.

Question: Have you carefully considered the Articles of Religion and the Membership Commitments of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and do you agree wholeheartedly to declare and defend them? And do you recognize your responsibility and cheerfully accept your obligation to promote and support The Wesleyan Church and all its institutions and ministries approved by The Wesleyan Church?

Answer: I accept the teachings of my Church and take all its endeavors as my own.
Question: Will you with diligence minister the doctrines, sacraments, and disciplines of Christ, always ready to challenge strange doctrine which is contrary to God's Word wherever it may arise?

Answer: I will faithfully seek to teach and defend Truth as God enables me.

Question: Do you intend to make reading of the Word and effectual prayer your earnest pursuit, and will you seek to make your lifestyle and family government exemplary so far as is possible for you?

Answer: I commit myself to these pursuits, with the Lord's help.

Question: Believing that accountability and submission to authority is God's design for His church, will you agree to render submission to those who may be placed over you?

Answer: Under God, I shall submit to those placed over me.

Covenant with Candidates' Spouse

1724. (Then, if it is so desired, the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, may call the spouses of the candidates to come and stand beside them, each one with the spouse at the candidate's left side, and shall address them saying:)

It is the teaching of Scripture that a spouse shall be a loving companion in the ministry of a mate. You have witnessed the examination of your marriage partner in which commitment to the work and responsibilities of ministry has been stated. Your participation in God's purposes for ministry through your marriage partner is important also. You will be needed to share in prayer, to extend love and compassion to all, to carry forward the example of marriage harmony and family wholesomeness. As the companion of your loved one who is now entering the ranks of ordained ministers in the Church, will you dedicate yourself to complement and embrace that ministry as God enables you?

Answer: I will, by God's grace.

Prayer

1725. (Then shall the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, or other appointed minister, pray the Prayer of Thanksgiving:)

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, we bless and magnify Thy holy name for the gift of Thy most dearly beloved Son, Jesus Christ our Redeemer, and for all His apostles, prophets, evangelists, teachers, and pastors, whom He hath sent abroad into the world. For these here present, whom Thou hast called to the same holy office and ministry, we render unto Thee our most hearty thanks. And now, O Lord, we humbly beseech Thee to grant that by these Thy ministers, and by those over whom they shall be appointed, Thy holy name may be forever glorified, and Thy blessed kingdom enlarged; through Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with Thee in the unity of the Holy Spirit, world without end. Amen.
Act of Ordination

1726. (Then the candidates for ordination shall kneel, and, if so desired, their wives or husbands may kneel at their sides, and the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, and the Council of Ordination shall lay their hands severally upon the head of each one, and the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall say:)

(name) , as we lay our hands upon you we ask the Lord to give the unusual outpouring of the Holy Spirit needed for your service as an ordained minister in the Church. May God's anointing enable you to be a faithful exponent of His Word, and an instrument for His holy sacraments.

(name) , take authority to preach the Word of God, to administer the holy sacraments, and to perform the duties of an ordained minister in the Church, in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. Amen!

Prayer for Enduement

1727. (Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, or other appointed minister shall pray the Prayer of Enduement:)

Most merciful Father, we beseech Thee to send upon these Thy servants Thy heavenly blessings: that they may be clothed with righteousness, that Thy Word spoken in their mouths may have success and that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant also that we may have grace to hear and to receive what they shall deliver out of Thy most holy Word, or what agrees to the same, as the means of our salvation; and that in all our words and deeds we may seek Thy glory, and the increase of Thy kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Assist us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help, that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Right Hand of Fellowship

1728. (The newly ordained ministers shall then arise, and the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, and the members of the Council of Ordination shall extend to each the right hand of fellowship, welcoming him/her to the work and labors of the ministry. Then the presiding minister may direct the congregation to file by and greet the new ministers, or he/she or other appointed minister shall close the service with the benediction;)

Benediction
Chapter VIII

COMMISSIONING OF DEACONESES

1741. The commissioning service shall be planned by the Council of Ordination (556) and shall be presided over by the Regional Superintendent when present (740:27), or, in his/her absence, by the district superintendent (588:18).

Invocation

1742. (The presiding minister or other appointed minister shall give an extemporaneous invocation.)

Hymn

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn, such as one of the following: "Take My Life, and Let It Be," "Hear Ye the Master's Call," "Give of Your Best to the Master," "Hark! The Voice of Jesus Calling.")

Scripture Reading

(Then the presiding minister or other appointed minister shall read a scripture lesson, such as one of the following: Acts 2:41-44 and 6:1-8; Rom. 12:4-15; I Cor. 12:4-12.)

Sermon

(Then the presiding minister or other appointed minister may give a sermon or address declaring the need and function of deaconesses.)

Presentation of Candidate

1743. (Then the District Superintendent shall present the candidates individually to the Regional Superintendent, saying:)

I present unto you to be commissioned as a Deaconess.

(Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall address the congregation, saying:)

Dearly beloved, this is she whom we purpose this day to commission as a Deaconess in The Wesleyan Church. After inquiry and examination, we discover that she has met the stated requirements of the Church, and we believe her to be a worthy and proper person for this service.

Address to Candidate

1744. (Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall address the candidate, saying:)

Dearly believed, we rejoice that in the providence of God a door of usefulness has been opened to you in the service of the Church. It is with infinite wisdom that God has provided diversities of gifts for His workers, distributing and administering them according to His good pleasure through
the Holy Spirit. It is with joy that the church has watched God’s will revealed in your life, and your own resolve grow firm to use your gift for His glory. Turning aside from worldly interests and pursuits, you are devoting yourself to the Lord’s work, and to being a helper of the ministry. You will be pouring out of your talent, your time, your possessions, your strength, your very self in a living sacrifice to Christ. You have not entered upon this solemn responsibility lightly, and doubtless already in the sacred stillness of the sanctuary of your heart you have consecrated yourself to this service. What you have done alone with God, you do now formally and publicly in the presence of the Church.

**Questioning of Candidate**

1745. (Then the Regional Superintendent, or in his/her absence the District Superintendent, shall question the candidate:)

Do you believe that you have been led by the Spirit and the providences of God to engage in this work and to assume the duties of this service?

Answer: I do.

Do you, in the presence of God and of this congregation, promise faithfully to perform the duties of the Commissioned Deaconess in The Wesleyan Church?

Answer: I do.

Do you accept the Bible as God’s Word, and will you make it a lamp to your feet, and a light unto your path?

Answer: I so accept it, and will so walk in its light.

Will you be diligent in prayer, in the study of the Holy Scriptures, and in such other devotions as will help you to grow in the knowledge and love of God?

Answer: I will.

Will you cheerfully accept the direction of those whom the Church may place over you in the doing of your work?

Answer: I will cheerfully do so.

**Consecration of Candidate**

1746. (Then the candidate shall kneel for a brief season of silent prayer, after which the presiding minister or other appointed minister shall pray:)

(Then the presiding minister shall address the candidates, saying:)

May the Spirit of the living God descend upon you and abide with you always. May His holy anointing impart to you the grace for every trial, and gifts for every duty. May His presence be to you a pillar of cloud by day, and pillar of fire by night, all along the journey of life. And may the blessing of the Triune God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, be with you now and evermore. Amen.

**Act of Commissioning**

1747. (Then the candidate shall rise, and the presiding minister shall take her by the hand and say:)

I commission you to service as a Deaconess in The Wesleyan Church, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.
Hymn

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn, such as one of the following: "O Master, Let Me Walk with Thee," "O Jesus, I Have Promised," "Work, for the Night Is Coming," "I'll Go Where You Want Me to Go.")

Benediction

(Then the presiding minister or other appointed minister shall pronounce the benediction)

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, be among you and remain with you always. Amen.
A. General Regulations

1761. The installation ceremonies provided herewith shall normally be used as a part of some general service of worship, and in most instances the other parts of the service, such as hymns, scripture readings, and prayers, will need to be supplied, being chosen in such a manner as to give the entire service unity and dignity.

B. Installation of a Pastor

1764. Order of Installation of a Pastor.
(The District Superintendent or his/her representative shall preside over the installation of a pastor [588:13]. The presiding minister or other appointed minister shall give the invocation:

Lord, merciful God, who hast made known to us Thy will that we should pray Thee to send forth laborers into Thy harvest, we earnestly beseech Thee to send forth into the world continually true teachers and ministers of Thy Word, and so to enlighten their minds with the knowledge of Thy truth, that they may faithfully make known the whole counsel of God unto salvation, to the glory of Thy name and the saving of souls; through Jesus Christ, our Lord and Savior. Amen.

(The presiding minister or other appointed minister may read a scripture lesson such as John 15:1-8. The presiding minister or other appointed minister may deliver an appropriate message. At the proper time, the presiding minister shall address the congregation, saying:)

Dearly beloved, we are here assembled in the sight of God to install the Reverend , who has heed of your call to become the pastor of this church, and whose installation has been duly authorized by the District of The Wesleyan Church.

(The pastor shall come and stand before the presiding minister, who shall address him/her, saying:)

Dear brother, the duties of your holy office are clearly set forth in the Word of God. As an ambassador of our Lord Jesus Christ, you are first of all to preach both Law and Gospel, as they are comprehended in the Holy Scriptures and defined in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church. This you are to do without the addition of private opinion, as the apostle admonishes, "If any speak, let him speak as the oracles of God" (I Peter 4:11).

Whatever is contrary to sound doctrine shall be refuted with all restraint as the Scripture warns, "The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves" (II Tim. 2:24-25a).

Those who are committed to your pastoral care are to be diligently admonished to walk in the commandments of the Lord blamelessly. The erring are to be warned with the fidelity which the Word of the Lord demands of...
faithful pastors, as the Prophet Ezekiel was instructed, "Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel" (Ezek. 3:17).
You are also to be the steward of the holy sacraments which you are to administer to the comfort of troubled souls.

In view of the Savior's gracious words, "Suffer the little children to come unto me" (Mark 10:14), the children and youth of the church must in a special sense be the object of your pastoral instruction and care.

The measure of faithfulness with which you are to seek the erring is set forth in the Holy Scriptures in the words of the Apostle Paul who said, "I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears" (Acts 20:31).

The example of holy men of God will impel you to pray diligently for your people and to be a pattern unto them in faith and good works.

Do you therefore earnestly purpose to fulfill with all diligence these duties, and thus be able in this life to answer before The Wesleyan Church and the church universal, and in the life to come to give an account before the judgment seat of Christ?

Answer: Yes, I do so purpose, by the help of God.

"I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine. ... watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry" (II Tim. 4:1-2, 5).

(The congregation shall rise, and the presiding minister shall address them, saying:)

And now, dearly beloved, I admonish you to receive as your pastor, the Reverend ____________, whom God has given you. Accept the Word of God as preached by him/her, whether it be for your comfort, your admonition, or your instruction, even as Christ has said, "Take heed therefore how ye hear" (Luke 8:18).

Use all diligence that your children receive instruction in the Christian faith and are present with you in the services at God's house, in accordance with the counsel of the Apostle Paul to Christian parents to bring children "up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord" (Eph. 6:4).

Pray for your pastor that his/her ministry may tend to the salvation of many souls, and that through his/her labors, you, together with him/her, may be saved.

Honour and esteem him/her who is to minister to your souls. As the Apostle Paul exhorts, "Know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and ... esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves" (I Thess. 5:12-13).

Do you now, as becomes a Christian church, accept these obligations?

Answer: Yes, by the help of God.

(Then the presiding minister shall address the pastor, saying:)

Upon these, your solemn mutual promises, I now install you, the Reverend ____________, as pastor of the Wesleyan Church, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.
(Then the presiding minister shall lead in prayer, concluding by leading the congregation in the Lord's Prayer. Then he/she shall address the congregation and the pastor, saying:)

The Lord bless you that you may bring forth much fruit and that your fruit may remain.

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn such as, "A Charge to Keep I Have." Then the congregation may come forward to greet the pastor and his/her family at the altar. The pastor shall pronounce the benediction.)

C. Installation of Local Church Officers

1768. Order of Installation of Local Church Officers.
(That installation may be held during a Sunday morning service or other appropriate service just prior to the time when the newly elected officers shall assume their duties. The congregation may join in singing a hymn, such as: "A Charge to Keep I Have," or "I'll Live for Him Who Died for Me." The pastor may read a scripture lesson such as Acts 2:41-44 and 6:1-8. Depending upon the number of officers involved, he/she may wish to read something concerning their duties from The Discipline. At the proper time, he/she shall call the newly elected officers before the congregation, and shall address them, saying:)

Dearly beloved, it is recorded in the Acts of the Apostles that when the early church was growing and the number of disciples was multiplying, and the duties of the church so increased, and so became diversified, that the church called its members together and chose men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, to assist in the administering of the affairs of the church; and that the officers thus chosen by the church were set before the apostles, who laid hands on them and prayed, thus setting them apart in the presence of the church to the duties of their honourable office.

In like manner this church, having first sought the guidance of the divine Spirit, has chosen you to similar offices to be associated with the brethren already in office and with the pastor before whom you have now come for public consecration.

Therefore, we, the pastor and the people of this church, call upon you to hear and join in this pledge of trust to Christ and His church.

The Officers' Pledge

1769. Trusting in Jesus Christ, the great Head of the church, I humbly promise Him and His church that I will be faithful to the extent of my ability to all known duties and responsibilities devolving upon me as an officer of this church. I will endeavor to be regular in my attendance, cheerful in my service, wholehearted in my giving, open-minded in my planning, patient in the face of trials, persistent in the face of difficulty, and Christlike in my fidelity to His service. I will seek by example and precept the promotion of Christian fellowship among all our members and the spreading of the message of full salvation at home and abroad. Do you cheerfully and yet solemnly accept the obligations of this pledge?

Answer: I do.
(Then the pastor shall address the congregation, asking them to stand, and saying:)

We, the pastor and officers of this church, call upon the members and friends of this church to hear and join in this pledge of loyalty to those called of God and elected by the church as its leaders.

The Church's Pledge

1770. Having chosen these officers to guide us in the administration of the church, we, its members and friends, do now pledge our loyalty to its work and promise our consideration of the plans and our friendly cooperation in the service suggested to us. We acknowledge our duty and declare our determination to pray for all our leaders and to share with them in the glorious responsibility of spreading the good news, thus hastening the coming of Christ. Do you cheerfully and yet solemnly accept the obligations of this pledge?

Answer: We do.

(The officers shall then kneel at the altar while the pastor and people offer prayer in their behalf.)

D. Installation of District Superintendent

1772. Order of Installation of a District Superintendent.

(The Regional Superintendent or his/her representative shall be in charge of installing the District Superintendent before the adjournment of the District Conference in which he/she is elected (740:13). The newly elected District Superintendent, assistant District Superintendent, secretary, and treasurer, and such other district officers as are desired, shall be called before the Regional Superintendent, who shall first address the District Superintendent, saying:)

District Superintendent , today you stand before us along with the other duly elected officers of the district. You have been prayerfully selected by this District Conference to serve as leader of the District of The Wesleyan Church. It is in you that the ministers and members of the various churches within the bounds of this district are investing their confidence and trust. Yours is indeed a position of significant honour and responsibility, and it is only as God is with you that you will be enabled to fill it.

Many will be the problems faced, many the responsibilities carried, many the difficulties encountered, yet with Paul it will be your privilege to know that you may be "troubled . . . yet not distressed; . . . perplexed, but not in despair." And, alongside these graver experiences, there will also be the satisfying reward of steady progress under the smile of God and glorious victories because He has led the way through.

In counseling, may He grant needed grace; in decisions, may He impart of His wisdom; in labors, may your secret be His all-sufficient strength; in administration's numerous phases, may He be your "very present help." The support and cooperation of this body are assured you in the days that lie ahead. Together may you build a district that knows its best days spiritually, numerically, and materially as well.

And now, that we may hear publicly your intentions to accept this charge with proper regard for all that is therewith involved, we ask you in
the presence of God and of these witnesses, do accept the office of superintendent of the District, and do you hereby solemnly covenant to discharge your duties to God, to The Wesleyan Church, and to all the members of the District, according to The Discipline and in the fear of God?

Answer: I do, God being my helper.

(The Regional Superintendent shall address the other district officers, saying:

Do you, as officers representing the District, covenant to support the District Superintendent, and to discharge your several duties to God, to The Wesleyan Church, and to all the members of this district, according to The Discipline and in the fear of God?

Answer: We do, God being our helper.

(Then the Regional Superintendent shall address the District Superintendent, saying:)

As representative of The Wesleyan Church, I charge you with this responsibility and declare you to be formally installed as superintendent of the District, entitled to the rights and privileges thereof pertaining.

(Then the Regional Superintendent shall lead in prayer.)

E. Installation of Regional Officials

1776. Order of Installation of Regional Officials.

In the parts of the service prior to the actual installation, a scripture lesson such as I Corinthians 12:14-28 shall be read. The person appointed to preside over the service shall be responsible for giving the various charges, and shall address the congregation, saying:

According to Acts, chapter 6, the Holy Spirit led the first-century church to select men for positions of service according to gifts bestowed upon them. So the Holy Spirit has led The Wesleyan Church to choose men believed to be blameless in heart as well as in life, possessing in measure the qualifications for the offices to which they are called. These men we now come to set apart as Regional Officials and members of the Regional Board of Administration.

(Then the Regional Superintendent shall address those elected as Regional Superintendent, saying:)  

WILL the elected Regional Superintendent please stand.  

[Name], the Church has called you to its most honourable and responsible place of leadership, to the office of Regional Superintendent. This high office is one of great importance and dignity, imposing weighty responsibilities and demanding earnest, arduous, and self-sacrificing labor. In assuming your duties, you become a steward over the spiritual and temporal affairs of the Church worldwide. You have been chosen for the office of Regional Superintendent because the Church recognizes in you the leadership abilities to carry...
spiritual and administrative authority in humility that is born of love. Further, you exemplify the high standard for Christian leadership set forth in the Word of God by Paul in the first chapter of his epistle to Titus, when he said, "For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers" (Titus 1:7-9).

Do you accept the office of Regional Superintendent, and promise that you will faithfully endeavor to discharge your duties as set forth in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa?

Answer: I do.

Inasmuch as the Church has elected you to this highest office, and you have declared your willingness to accept it and your sincere purpose to discharge faithfully your duties as a Regional Superintendent, you are hereby set apart to this service in the Church.

May faith and courage and knowledge and temperance and patience and godliness and brotherly kindness and charity be in you and abound, so that you shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in your leadership of the Church. Amen.

(Then the Regional Superintendent shall be seated, and the chairman shall address those others elected as Regional Officials, saying:)

Will ________ elected as Assistant Regional Superintendent; ________, elected as Regional Secretary; ________, elected as Regional Treasurer; ________, elected as Chairman of the Board of Educational Institutions; ________, elected as Regional Director of Christian Education; and ________, elected as Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries please stand.

Brethren, The Wesleyan Church has honoured you by electing you to stand with the Regional Superintendent as the Regional officials of the Church. These are highly esteemed places of leadership. In assuming these offices, you become the recipients of respect and deference from faithful Wesleyans around the world.

In connection with your respective offices, The Discipline charges you under the direction of the Regional Board of Administration with the responsibility of the secretarial and corporate affairs of the Church, the editorship of The Ikhwezi, the development and promotion of the work of Christian Education, the promotion and administration of the outreach of the Church into new areas, the promotion and correlation of the Church's educational institutions, and the development and promotion of the work of the Church. Your service in these offices will impose duties which cannot be faithfully performed without self-denial and self-sacifice. You must spend and be spent for the Church in the spirit of joyful service. Your election to this office is evidence of the confidence the Church has in you as Christian leaders. May your leadership always inspire such confidence, to the glory of God.

Do you accept the office to which the Church has elected you, and do you promise to discharge your duties as God may help you?

Answer: I do.
Inasmuch as the Church has elected you to these high offices, and you have declared your willingness to accept them and your sincere purpose to discharge faithfully your several duties, you are now set apart to this service in the Church.

May you be strong to do God's will and have great joy in your labors. Amen.

(Then the other Regional officials shall be seated, and the chairman shall address the District Superintendents, the principals of the ministerial training institutions, the mission director, and district lay representatives of the Regional Board of Administration, saying:) Will the District Superintendents, the principals of the ministerial training institutions, the mission director and district representatives of the Regional Board of Administration please stand.

Brethren, having carefully considered the responsibilities and obligations of service as a member of the Regional Board of Administration as set forth in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, will you, with just appreciation of these responsibilities and obligations, accept this service to which you are called?

Answer: I will.

Will you promise that, always seeking divine help, you will faithfully serve as a member of the Regional Board of Administration of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, assisting to govern and direct its affairs in a manner which will make for peace, purity, and spiritual growth throughout the denomination?

Answer: I will.

(The Regional Superintendent and other Regional officials shall stand once again, and the chairman shall address all of the Regional Board of Administration collectively, saying:) Forasmuch as you have been chosen by your brethren and have declared your willingness to accept the service to which they have elected you, you are hereby formally recognized as the Regional Board of Administration of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa. May you always be worthy of the honour conferred upon you and the trust given in you by your brethren, and may God, by whose providence you have been set apart to this service, grant that "the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth," may increase "unto the edifying of itself in love."

Amen.

(Then the chairman shall address the congregation, saying:) Have you, members and representatives of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa Region, seeking the guidance of divine wisdom, chosen the brethren who now stand before you to take charge of your denominational activities and interests as Regional officials and members of the Regional Board of Administration?

Answer: We have.

Will you pledge to honour, encourage, and cooperate with them in all things consistent with the will of God, and will you zealously aid them in the discharge of their official duties?
Answer: We will.

(Then the chairman shall address the Regional Superintendent, other Regional officials, District Superintendents and representatives of the Regional Board of Administration, saying:)

Brethren, take to yourselves the office to which you have been called, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.

(Then the chairman shall pray:)

Set apart, we beseech Thee, O Lord, these Thy servants to the work whereunto Thou hast called them by the voice of the Church.

Endue them with heavenly vision. Grant to them Thy grace that they may serve Thee well, being full of the Holy Spirit and of faith, administering the work of their office in the fear of the Lord.

Give these Thy servants favour and influence throughout Thy Church. May Thy work increase and advance because of Thy blessings and their diligence.

Equip these officers for their respective duties and enable them to be faithful in all things, so that when the Great Shepherd shall appear, each may receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

Through Christ we bring this petition. Amen.

F. Installation of a Ministerial Training Institute Principal

1779. Order of Installation of a Ministerial Training Institute Principal.

(The chairman of the Regional Board of Educational Institutions shall formally and officially install a Ministerial Training Institute Principal at the proper time during the convocation of inauguration. He/she shall address the principal, saying:)

you have been chosen as the leader of

The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa is placing under your guidance and leadership not only the physical plant which is about us, the loyal faculty which serves therein, but also the sons and daughters from our homes who are to be nurtured in the Christian tradition. They are the foundation both for tomorrow's Church and for your future constituency.

As principal of , yours is both a priceless heritage and a grave responsibility. You are to be the one to whom all institutional personnel are responsible. It will be your task to interpret the programme to the faculty, the student body, the board of management, the constituency, and the general public. Yours is one of many educational institutions which through an unending stream of trained youth constantly condition the thought life of our age. The heritage, the doctrines, and the ideals of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa will be projected to succeeding generations only as you dedicate yourself to their preservation in the present. And if free institutions are to endure in the society of which we are a part, you must carry a flaming torch of democratic idealism. In the discharge of these responsibilities, you will need, in some measure at least, the calm spirit of a Moses, the physical strength of a Samson, the patience of a Job, the wisdom of a Solomon, the prophetic vision of an Isaiah, the resoluteness of a Paul, and the constant abiding presence of the matchless Christ, whose Great Commission closed with the words, "Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world."
You have been called to this important task because we have confidence in your leadership, in your ability, in your Christian integrity, and in your consecration to the sacred task before you. We pledge to you our cooperation, our financial support, and our prayers for the days which are ahead.

By the authority invested in me as chairman of the board of management of __________, I hereby place in your hands the official seal of the institution as the insignia of your authority and declare you formally installed as principal of __________.
Chapter X

DEDICATION SERVICES

A. Dedication of a Church Building

1781. Order of Dedication of a Church Building.

Call to Worship

(The pastor or other appointed minister shall give the call to worship:)

"Serve the Lord with gladness: come before his presence with singing. Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name" (Ps. 100:2-4).

Invocation

(Then the pastor or other appointed minister shall give the invocation:)

O God, eternal and ever blessed, who delightest in the assembling of Thy people in the sanctuary; receive us graciously as we come into Thy house, and grant, we entreat Thee, that peace and prosperity may be found within its walls, that the glory of God may be the light thereof, and that we may be satisfied with the goodness of Thy house; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Hymns

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn, such as one of the following: "All Hail the Power of Jesus’ Name," "O Worship the King," "The Church’s One Foundation," "I Love Thy Kingdom, Lord.")

Scripture Readings

(Then the pastor or other appointed minister shall read a scripture lesson, such as one of the following: II Chron. 6:1-2, 18-21, 40-42; 7:1-4; Ps. 24; Ps. 84; Heb. 10:19-25.)

Sermon

(The District Superintendent or a representative of the Regional church or district or other Wesleyan minister may be asked to deliver a message on the nature and task of the church.)

Offering

(It is much to be desired that all money required for the erection and completion of a house in which to worship God shall be fully provided before the day of dedication; but where this is not done, appeals may be made either just before or following the sermon. No building shall be dedicated to God until approved as financially secure and properly deeded as specified in The Discipline.)
Presentation of Building for Dedication

(Then the District Superintendent or his/her representative shall take his/her place at the pulpit and the board of the church shall stand before him/her. The pastor of the church shall address the District Superintendent, saying:)

On behalf of the local church board, the members, and this congregation, I present you this building to be dedicated to God as a place of worship and of service in His kingdom.

Acceptance of Building for Dedication

(Then the District Superintendent shall respond, saying:)

Dearly beloved, for countless centuries men have erected buildings for the public worship of God, and have separated them from all unhallowed uses in order to increase man's reverence for God and for those places in which he communes with Him. We rejoice that God has put it into the hearts of His people to build this house in this place to the glory of His name. I now accept this building, to be known as the Wesleyan Church, to dedicate it, and to set it apart for the worship of Almighty God and the service of all men. Let us therefore, as we are assembled, solemnly dedicate this place to its proper and sacred uses.

Litany of Dedication

(Then the District Superintendent shall ask the congregation to stand and to join him/her in the responsive litany of dedication:)

Leader: To the glory of God the Father, who has called us by His grace; to the honour of His Son, who loved us and gave Himself for us; to the praise of the Holy Spirit, who illumines and sanctifies us;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

Leader: For the worship of God in prayer and praise; for the preaching of the everlasting gospel; for the celebration of the holy sacraments;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

Leader: For the comfort of all who mourn; for strength to those who are tempted; for light to those who seek the way;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

Leader: For the hallowing of family life; for teaching and guiding the young; for the perfecting of the saints;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

Leader: For the conversion of sinners; for the sanctification of believers; for the promotion of righteousness; for the extension of the kingdom of God;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.
Leader: In the unity of the faith; in the bond of Christian brotherhood; in charity and goodwill to all;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

Leader: In gratitude for the labors of all who love and serve this church; in loving remembrance of those who have finished their course; in the hope of a blessed immortality through Jesus Christ our Lord;

Congregation: We dedicate this house.

All in Unison: We now, the people of this church and congregation, surrounded with a great cloud of witnesses, grateful for our heritage, sensible of the sacrifice of our fathers in the faith, confessing that apart from us their work cannot be made perfect, do dedicate ourselves anew to the worship and service of Almighty God; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Prayer of Dedication

(Then the District Superintendent shall give an extemporaneous prayer of dedication, or he/she may use the following:)

Almighty God, we are not worthy to offer unto Thee anything belonging unto us. We humbly acknowledge that "except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it." Yet we beseech Thee, in Thy great goodness, accept the dedication of this place to Thy service. Prosper this our undertaking. Receive the prayers and intercessions of all these Thy servants who shall call upon Thee in this house. Give them grace to prepare their hearts to serve Thee with reverence and godly fear. Affect them with a solemn apprehension of Thy divine majesty, and a deep sense of their own unworthiness. May they always approach Thy sanctuary with lowliness and devotion. May they always come before Thee with clean thoughts and pure hearts, with bodies undefiled, and minds sanctified. May they always perform a service acceptable to Thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Hymn

(Then the congregation shall join in singing a hymn, such as: "Lead On, 0 King Eternal.")

Benediction

(Then the pastor or other appointed minister shall pronounce the benediction:)

May Thou, 0 Lord our God, make this house Thy abiding place from this day forth, and let Thy ministers be clothed with salvation, let Thy saints rejoice in goodness all their days, as the blessings of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit rest and abide upon them. Amen.

B. Dedication of Parsonage

1791. Order of Dedication of a Parsonage.

(At the time appointed for the dedication service, an appropriate hymn may be sung by the congregation or by a soloist or choir. Suitable numbers include: "Happy the Home When God Is There," and "Bless This House." Then
the pastor or other appointed minister shall give an extemporaneous prayer. Then the pastor or other appointed minister shall give a scripture reading, such as I Cor. 9:7-10, 13-14. Then the District Superintendent [cf. 588:11] or his/her representative shall address the congregation, saying:

The Scriptures clearly teach that as Aaron was divinely appointed to the priesthood, even so today men are called to the ministry for the purpose of preaching the Word and otherwise giving aid and comfort to the spiritually needy. In the same divine programme it is also "ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel" (I Cor. 9:14). Providing a house for the pastor is a recognition of his/her high office and great value to the church. It is a wise provision contributing to his/her temporal support. This house about to be dedicated as a pastor's home has been made possible by the generous gifts of those who are interested in the ministry and the church he/she represents.

(Then the board of the church shall come and stand before the District Superintendent, and the pastor shall address the District Superintendent, saying:)

On behalf of the church board, the members, and this congregation, I present this house to be dedicated to God as the home for the man whom He has appointed to pastor this people.

(Then the District Superintendent may give an appropriate discourse, gratefully commending the people for providing this house and charging the pastor to live here in the fear of God and as a faithful servant of the people. Then he/she shall offer a prayer of dedication, such as the following:

0 most gracious Lord, we acknowledge that we are not worthy to offer unto Thee anything belonging to us. Yet we beseech Thee that Thou wilt accept the dedication of this home to Thy service, and that Thou wilt prosper this our undertaking.

Grant that whosoever shall dwell in this house shall be so yielded and dedicated to Thy service as "vessels sanctified and meet for the Master's use, prepared unto every good work," that their ministry shall be a heavenly benediction to all they meet.

Grant, 0 Lord, that whosoever shall enter this the home of Thy ministering servants shall be made to sense Thy presence, and as they depart shall be strengthened to walk in Thy holy commandments, and that all who minister to the material comforts of Thy servants in this home shall be richly rewarded.

Grant, 0 Lord, that all who come to this home for spiritual counsel and comfort, shall by Thy blessings be made both to perceive and know what things they ought to do, and may have power and strength to fulfill the same.

Grant, 0 Lord, that whosoever shall be joined together in the holy estate of matrimony in this home may faithfully perform and keep the vow and covenant between them made, and may remain in perfect love together unto their lives' end.

Grant, 0 Lord, we beseech Thee, that at the family altar of this home, when prayer with thanksgiving and supplication shall be offered, that they may receive from Thy hand such things as are necessary. Also, that as Thy servants study and search Thy Word, that divine illumination for life and duty may be given as in Thy infinite wisdom Thou shalt see to be most expedient for them.

All of this we ask in the name of Jesus Christ, our most blessed Lord and Savior. Amen.)
(Then the District Superintendent shall address the congregation, saying:)
I now declare this house duly set apart as the residence of the pastor of the Wesleyan Church.

(Then the District Superintendent or other appointed minister shall pronounce the benediction:)
The Lord bless you, and keep you; the Lord make His face to shine upon you, and be gracious unto you; the Lord lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace. Amen.
A. Letter of Transfer

1801. Letter Sent by Church Granting Transfer to Another Wesleyan Church (cf. 243-245).

To the pastor and secretary of the __________ Wesleyan Church.

This certifies that __________ is a __________ member in good standing in the __________ Wesleyan Church, and being desirous of transferring membership to your church, is hereby transferred and committed to your care and fellowship.

By authority and in behalf of the __________ Wesleyan Church, this __________ day of __________, A.D. __________.

Signed __________________________
Pastor

______________________________
Secretary

The member's relationship at the church granting the letter continues until he/she is duly received by the church to which he/she is being transferred.

(* Insert the proper term, namely full or provisional.)

1802. Acknowledgment Sent by Receiving Church (cf. 243).

To the pastor and secretary of the __________ Wesleyan Church.

This certifies that __________, for whom you issued a letter of transfer dated the __________ day of __________, A.D. __________, has been duly received by the __________ Wesleyan Church on the __________ day of __________, A.D. __________, and we send you this acknowledgment in order that you may complete your record of this transfer.

Signed __________________________
Pastor

______________________________
Secretary

1803. Notice Sent to Member Being Transferred.

We have on this date, the __________ day of __________, A.D. __________, issued a letter of transfer of your membership to the __________
Wesleyan Church, commending you to its care and fellowship. May the Lord bless you in your new relationship.

Pastor

Secretary

B. Letter of Recommendation

1804. Letter Given to Person Desiring to Transfer to Another Denomination (cf. 249).

This certifies that ________, the bearer, has been up to this date an acceptable ________ member of the ________ Wesleyan Church, and being desirous of removing from said church, is hereby released and cordially recommended to the Christian confidence of those to whom this certificate may be presented.

By authority and in behalf of the ________ Wesleyan Church, this ________ day of ________, A.D. ________.

Pastor

Secretary

It is understood that this letter of recommendation terminates the bearer's membership in the Wesleyan Church immediately.

("Insert the proper term, namely full or provisional.")

C. Letter of Withdrawal

1805. Letter Given to Person Desiring to Withdraw from the Church (cf. 250).

This certifies that ________, the bearer, has been up to this date a ________ member of the ________ Wesleyan Church, and being desirous of withdrawing from said Church, is hereby declared to be withdrawn.

By authority and in behalf of the ________ Wesleyan Church, this ________ day of ________, A.D. ________.

Pastor

Secretary

It is understood that this letter of withdrawal terminates the bearer's membership in the Wesleyan Church immediately.

("Insert the proper term, namely full or provisional.")
Chapter II

SERVICE CREDENTIALS

A. Ministerial Credentials

1826. Local Preacher's License or Local Deaconess' License (cf. 1106).

This certifies that , having been duly examined concerning gifts, graces, and usefulness, and being deemed qualified for such service, is hereby licensed according to the usages of The Wesleyan Church as a , for one year, provided that spirit, practice, and teachings are in keeping with the Scriptures and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church.

By order and in behalf of the local church conference of Wesleyan Church, this day of , A.D. 

Pastor

Secretary

(This license may be renewed annually, and when so renewed, notation shall be made on the reverse side of this form of the date on which such renewal was ordered, and the same shall be attested by the signature of the pastor and the local church secretary.)

1827. Local Preacher or Local Deaconess Letter of Standing (cf. 1109:3).

This certifies that has been up to this date a in good standing in the Wesleyan Church, and being desirous of transferring membership from this church, is granted this letter of standing to recommend to whomsoever it may concern as a person worthy of consideration for license as a .

By the authority and in behalf of the Wesleyan Church, this day of , A.D. 

Pastor

Secretary

("Insert the proper term, namely local preacher or local deaconess.")


This certifies that has been appointed on a temporary basis as a supply pastor of the Wesleyan Church, and is hereby authorized to fill its pulpit, to provide spiritual leadership to the congregation, and to perform such other duties as shall be authorized by the District Superintendent.
SERVICE CREDENTIALS

By the authority and in behalf of the District of The Wesleyan Church, this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______.

District Superintendent

District Secretary

1833. District License (cf. 1110:1, 2, 6b; 1112:9).

This certifies that ______, having been duly examined concerning ______ gifts, graces, and usefulness, and being deemed qualified for such service, is hereby made according to the usages of The Wesleyan Church, for one year, provided that spirit, practice, and ministry are in keeping with the Scriptures and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church.

By order and on behalf of the District Conference of the District of The Wesleyan Church, this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______.

District Superintendent

District Secretary

(Insert the proper term, namely licensed minister, licensed deaconess, or ministerial student. This license may be renewed annually; and when so renewed notation shall be made on the reverse side of this form on which such renewal was ordered, and the same shall be attested by the signature of the District Superintendent and the district secretary.)


This certifies that ______, having been judged worthy and well qualified for such a ministry, and having been duly elected by the District Conference of The Wesleyan Church of the Southern Africa, has been set apart this day, by the laying on of hands and prayer, to the office and work of an ordained minister in The Wesleyan Church so long as ______ spirit, practice, and ministry are in keeping with the Scriptures and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, and is hereby empowered and fully authorized to administer the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper, to solemnize matrimony, and to feed the flock of Christ, taking oversight thereof, not as lord over God's heritage, but as being an example to the same.

By order and on behalf of the District Conference of the District of The Wesleyan Church, this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______.

Regional Superintendent

District Superintendent

District Secretary

Page 229
1837. Certificate of Validation for Minister Transferring from Another Denomination (cf. 1128).

This certifies that the District Conference of The Wesleyan Church, having examined the credentials of a(n) of the Church, and having received other testimonials of graces, gifts, and usefulness, and being satisfied that is a person worthy and well qualified for such a ministry, has this day accepted and recognized in due form as a(n) in The Wesleyan Church, entitled to exercise its authority all the functions pertaining to a(n) so long as spirit, practice, and ministry are in keeping with the Scriptures and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church.

By order and in behalf of the District Conference of the District of The Wesleyan Church, this day of , A.D. 

Regional Superintendent
District Superintendent
District Secretary

Insert the proper term, namely ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess.

1839. Regional Evangelist's Certificate (cf. 7018:1:1).

This certifies that, of the District of The Wesleyan Church, having been appointed by the district to the work of evangelism and being recommended by that district as a person qualified for such service to the Church at large, is hereby authorized to exercise the ministry of a regional evangelist for one year from the date hereto affixed and is recommended to all whom it may concern for employment as an evangelist.

By order and in behalf of the District Conference of the District of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa, this day of , A.D. 

Regional Director of Evangelism, Church Growth, and Crosscultural Ministries
District Superintendent
District Secretary

("Insert the proper term, namely ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister or licensed deaconess.

(This certificate may be renewed annually; and when so renewed, notation shall be made on the reverse side of this form of the date on which such renewal was ordered, and the same shall be attested by the signatures of the District Superintendent and the district secretary.)

1847. Deaconess' Commission (cf. 1153).

This certifies that has this day been consecrated according to the usages of The Wesleyan Church to service as a Commissioned Deaconess, having been judged worthy and well qualified for such service,
and this commission shall recommend [ ] to all whom it may concern as a proper person to do the work of a Commissioned Deaconess so long as her spirit, practice, and service are in keeping with the Scriptures and The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church, and she continues to be actively engaged in such work.

By order and in behalf of the District Conference of the [ ] District of The Wesleyan Church, this [ ] day of [ ], A.D. [ ]

Regional Superintendent

District Superintendent

District Secretary

C. General Credentials

1851. Course of Study Certificate (cf. 1112:3; 1113:2; 1119:3; 1150; 1151; 1152).

This certifies that [ ], has completed the Course of Study for authorized in The Discipline of The Wesleyan Church of Southern Africa and provided by the Regional Board of Administration, or the equivalent of said Course, having satisfactorily passed examination in each subject.

By order and in behalf of the District Conference of the [ ] District of The Wesleyan Church, this [ ] day of [ ], A.D. [ ]

Regional Director of Christian Education

(Insert the name of the particular Course of Study, namely that of local preacher or local deaconess, commissioned deaconess, or pre-ordination.)

1852. Recommendation for District License (cf. 1110:1, 2; 1112:4; cf. 1152).

This certifies that [ ], a full member in good standing of the Wesleyan Church, is hereby recommended by local church conference to the District Conference of The Wesleyan Church as having the graces, gifts, usefulness, and other qualifications necessary for district authorization to serve as a [ ].

By order and in behalf of the local church conference of the [ ] Wesleyan Church, this [ ] day of [ ], A.D. [ ].

Pastor

Secretary
(* Insert the proper term, namely ministerial student, licensed minister, or licensed deaconess. *)

1853. Pocket Certificate of Standing (cf. 1110:6b; 1116:2; 1117:4b; 1123:2).

This certifies that __________ was, on this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______, a(n) __________ in good standing of the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church.

District Secretary

Valid only for one year, and only when signed by the secretary.

(* Insert the proper term such as ordained minister, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, licensed deaconess, or ministerial student *)

1854. District Letter of Transfer (cf. 1127:1).

To the superintendent of the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church.

This certifies that __________ is a(n) __________ in good standing in the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church, and, having requested a transfer, is hereby transferred and recommended to your district, subject to the action of said district.

By the authority and in behalf of the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church, this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______.

District Superintendent

The person for whom the letter is granted shall continue as a member of the district granting the letter until the district receiving the letter replies on form 1855.

(* Insert the proper term, namely appointed ordained minister, ordained minister on educational leave, retired ordained minister, ordained minister without appointment, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, licensed deaconess, or ministerial student. If the person being transferred is a licensed minister, or licensed deaconess, the transfer is not valid unless accompanied by a properly attested statement of his/her standing in the course of study and of his/her service record in the district.*)

1855. Acknowledgment of District Letter of Transfer (cf. 1127:1).

To the superintendent of the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church.

This certifies that __________, for whom you issued a letter of transfer as a(n) __________ dated the ______ day of ______, A.D. ______, has been duly enrolled by the District as a(n) __________, the transfer having been completed on the ______ day of ______, A.D. ______, and we send you this acknowledgment in order that you may complete your record of the transfer.

By the authority and in behalf of the __________ District of The Wesleyan Church, this ______ day of ______, A.D. ______.
1856. District Letter of Standing (cf. 1127:3).

This certifies that has been up to this date a(n) in good standing in the District of The Wesleyan Church, and being desirous of removing from The Wesleyan Church, is hereby released and cordially recommended to the Christian confidence of those to whom this letter may be presented.

By the authority and in behalf of District of The Wesleyan Church, this day of , A.D. .

District Superintendent

It is understood that this letter terminates immediately any relationship the bearer may have had to The Wesleyan Church as a minister, or special worker.

(Insert the proper term, namely appointed ordained minister, ordained minister on educational leave, retired ordained minister, ordained minister without appointment, commissioned deaconess, licensed minister, licensed deaconess, or ministerial student.)